

**Digital Super Hybrid System**

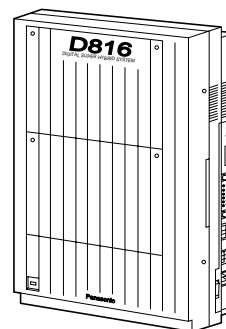
**Panasonic**

# USER MANUAL

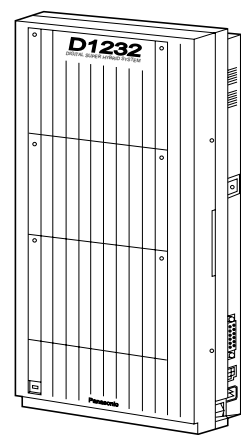
Please read this manual before using the  
Digital Super Hybrid System.

**MODEL**

**KX-TD816AL / KX-TD1232AL**



KX-TD816AL



KX-TD1232AL

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone Systems.

## *System Components*

	<b>Model No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Service Unit</b>	KX-TD816AL/ KX-TD1232AL	Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)
<b>Telephone</b>	KX-T7220AL KX-T7230AL KX-T7235AL KX-T7250AL	Digital Proprietary Telephone with SP-Phone Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display Digital Proprietary Telephone with Monitor
<b>Optional Equipment</b>	KX-T7240AL	Digital DSS Console
<b>User-supplied Equipment</b>	Single Line Telephones	

**NOTICE:** In this User Manual, the last letter "AL" of each model number is omitted.

### **For your future reference**

SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_ DATE OF PURCHASE \_\_\_\_\_  
(found on the bottom of the unit)

NAME OF DEALER \_\_\_\_\_

DEALER'S ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

## *Cautions*

---

**When using the KX-T7200 series, keep the following conditions in mind:**

- 114 and 000 can be dialed on the apparatus after accessing the CO line for the purpose of making outgoing calls to the emergency service.
- If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by one of the specified Panasonic Factory Service Centers. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the Internal extension wiring.
- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.
- These apparatuses are capable of being used in conjunction with hearing aids fitted with inductive coil pick-ups. The handset should be held as for normal conversation. For operation the hearing aid should be set to it's "T" position or as directed in the operating instructions for the hearing aid.

**WARNING:**

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

# *Introduction*

---

## ***Who Should Use This Manual***

This manual is designed for users of the Digital Super Hybrid System, model number KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232. It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed. The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs); KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250, Digital DSS Console; KX-T7240, Single Line Telephones (SLTs), and their features. The step-by-step procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Information on the illustration of the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 system and the required System Programming are provided under separate cover in the Installation Manual.

## ***How to Use This Manual***

This manual consists of the following sections:

### ***(Section 1) DPT Overview***

Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these feature buttons, and provides initial setting.

### ***(Section 2) Station Programming***

Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT system.

### ***(Section 3) DPT Features***

Provides background information on the DPT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

### ***(Section 4) DSS Console Features***

Provides configuration information on the DSS Console. It gives background information on the DSS Console features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

### ***(Section 5) SLT Features***

Provides background information on the SLT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

### ***(Section 6) Quick Reference***

Simply describes operating instructions for the features within the system.

### ***(Section 7) Appendix***

Provides Display Examples, Feature Number List, Tone List, and other information is explained in this section.

# *Introduction*

---

## *Features and Capabilities*

KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232 are the sophisticated and powerful systems that satisfy just what you expect of an office communications system. We list some remarkable features below.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** allows you to be informed when the called party becomes idle.
- **Charge Fee Reference** allows you to see, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. This feature is available only for KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.
- **CO Incoming Call Information Log (— Option)** allows you to confirm the CO incoming call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers. This feature is available only for KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.
- **CO Outgoing Call Log** redials by selecting one of the last five CO calls you have made, according to the number information on the display. Your KX-T7235 is only capable of automatic storing system.
- **Data Line Security** prohibits various tones such as call waiting tone or hold recall tone from sounding at the extension in data communication mode. It also blocks overriding by other extensions such as Call Waiting.
- **Doorphone Call (— Option)** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at a door. You can also unlock the door for a few seconds without going to the door.
- **Full One-Touch Dialing** allows you to have an easy access to a desired party or a system feature by pressing just one button.
- **Message Waiting** allows you to inform the called party that you call and want a call back. The user, with a MESSAGE button, knows there is a message if the LED of the MESSAGE button is lit red. Even if the button is not provided nor assigned, the special dial tone after going off-hook indicates that a message has been received.
- **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with a SLT. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension jack but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.
- **System Feature Access Menu** allows you to access various features by an easy operation with viewing the display. This feature is available only for KX-T7235.
- **Voice Mail Integration (— Option)** enables forwarding any incoming calls to the Voice Mail. Recording or playing back the message(s) are also available. For getting these Voice Mail services, installing the Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

# *Introduction*

---

## *Expressions in the Descriptions*

### *Feature Numbers*

Feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or executing features using proprietary or single line telephones connected to the system. You can access possible features by dialing the corresponding feature number (and additional number, if required).

There are two types of feature numbers as follows:

- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Refer to the Installation Manual for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed number if you have changed the flexible feature number. The lists of the fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in the Appendix (Section 7).

### *If you use loop disconnect (LD) type single line telephone (SLT):*

It is not possible to have access to the features that have "×" or "#" in their feature numbers.

### *Illustration*

All illustrations of DPTs used in the operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

### *Tones*

Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in the Appendix (Section 7).

### *Display*

The display examples are put in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in the Appendix for your convenience.

### *Programming References*

The related and required programming titles are noted for your reference. System Programming should be done by the extension which is connected to the Jack number 01 or System Manager. KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 can be used for this programming. Station Programming is individual programming at your own proprietary telephone (PT). You can customize the extension to your needs using any type of proprietary telephone.

### *Feature References*

The related feature titles are noted for your reference.

# Table of Contents

---

## Section 1 DPT Overview .....1-1

### 1.1 Configuration .....1-2

Location of Controls .....	1-3
Feature Buttons .....	1-9
Fixed Buttons .....	1-9
Flexible Buttons .....	1-12
Line Access Buttons .....	1-13
Initial Setting .....	1-15
Display Contrast Adjustment .....	1-15
When changing the ringing tone of a CO button .....	1-15
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker .....	1-16
LED Indication .....	1-18

## Section 2 Station Programming .....2-1

### 2.1 Programming Instructions .....2-2

### 2.2 Programming .....2-6

Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment .....	2-6
Charge Fee Reference .....	2-7
Extension Charge Fee Reference .....	2-8
CO Line Charge Fee Reference .....	2-9
Total Extension Charge Fee Reference .....	2-10
Account Code Charge Fee Reference .....	2-11
New Rate Set .....	2-12
All Clear .....	2-13
Print the Charge Fee .....	2-15
Account Code Set .....	2-16
Flexible Button Assignment .....	2-17
Account Button .....	2-17
Conference (CONF) Button .....	2-17
Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button .....	2-18
FWD/DND Button .....	2-19
Group-CO (G-CO) Button .....	2-19
Loop-CO (L-CO) Button .....	2-20
Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button .....	2-20
One-Touch Dialing Button .....	2-21
SAVE Button .....	2-22
Single-CO (S-CO) Button .....	2-22
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button .....	2-23
Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment .....	2-24
Handset/Headset Selection .....	2-24

# Table of Contents

---

Intercom Alerting Assignment .....	2-25
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming .....	2-26
No Line Preference — Incoming .....	2-26
Ringing Line Preference — Incoming .....	2-26
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming .....	2-27
Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing .....	2-28
No Line Preference — Outgoing .....	2-28
Idle Line Preference — Outgoing .....	2-28
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing .....	2-29
Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing .....	2-29
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons .....	2-30
Self-Extension Number Confirmation .....	2-31
Station Programming Data Default Set .....	2-31
Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment ( KX-T7235 only) .....	2-32

## **Section 3   DPT Features .....3-1**

### **3.1 Basic Operation.....3-2**

Making Calls .....	3-2
Receiving Calls .....	3-3

### **3.2 DPT Features .....3-4**

#### **A**

Absent Message Capability .....	3-4
Account Code Entry .....	3-8
Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice .....	3-12
Answering, Direct CO Line .....	3-13
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .....	3-14

#### **B**

Background Music (BGM) .....	3-16
Busy Station Signaling (BSS) .....	3-17

#### **C**

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY .....	3-18
Call Forwarding — All Calls .....	3-19
Call Forwarding — Busy .....	3-21
Call Forwarding — No Answer .....	3-22
Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer .....	3-23
Call Forwarding — to CO Line .....	3-25
Call Forwarding — Follow Me .....	3-27
Call Forwarding — CANCEL .....	3-29



# Table of Contents

---

Call Hold .....	3-31
Call Hold, Exclusive .....	3-32
Call Hold Retrieve .....	3-33
Call Park .....	3-35
Call Pickup, CO Line .....	3-36
Call Pickup, Directed .....	3-37
Call Pickup, Group .....	3-38
Call Pickup Deny .....	3-39
Call Splitting .....	3-40
Call Transfer — to CO Line .....	3-41
Call Transfer — to Extension .....	3-42
Call Waiting .....	3-45
CO Incoming Call Information Display .....	3-47
CO Incoming Call Information Log .....	3-49
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock .....	3-51
CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode .....	3-53
Conference .....	3-54
Conference, Unattended .....	3-56

## D

Data Line Security .....	3-57
Display Call Information .....	3-58
Do Not Disturb (DND) .....	3-59
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override .....	3-62
Doorphone Call .....	3-63

## E

Electronic Station Lockout .....	3-65
External Feature Access .....	3-67

## F

Full One-Touch Dialing .....	3-68
------------------------------	------

## H

Handsfree Answerback .....	3-69
Handsfree Operation .....	3-70

## I

Intercom Calling .....	3-71
------------------------	------

## L

Lockout .....	3-72
---------------	------

## M

Message Waiting .....	3-73
Microphone Mute .....	3-75

# Table of Contents

---

<b>N</b>	
Night Service .....	3-76
<b>O</b>	
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) .....	3-77
One-Touch Dialing .....	3-78
Operator Call .....	3-79
Outward Dialing, Line Access — SUMMARY .....	3-80
Line Access, Automatic .....	3-81
Line Access, CO Line Group .....	3-82
Line Access, Individual .....	3-83
<b>P</b>	
Paging — SUMMARY .....	3-84
Paging — All .....	3-85
Paging — External .....	3-86
Paging — Group .....	3-87
Paging — ANSWER .....	3-88
Paging and Transfer .....	3-89
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	3-92
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) .....	3-94
Pulse to Tone Conversion .....	3-96
<b>R</b>	
Recall .....	3-97
Redial, Automatic .....	3-98
Redial, Last Number .....	3-99
Redial, Saved Number .....	3-100
<b>S</b>	
Secret Dialing .....	3-101
Station Feature Clear .....	3-102
Station Speed Dialing .....	3-103
System Speed Dialing .....	3-105
<b>T</b>	
Timed Reminder .....	3-106
Toll Restriction Override .....	3-108
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry .....	3-108
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing .....	3-109
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) .....	3-110
<b>V</b>	
Voice Mail Integration .....	3-111
Voice Mail Transfer .....	3-113

# Table of Contents

---

<b>3.3 Operator Service Features .....</b>	<b>3-114</b>
Background Music (BGM) — External .....	3-114
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear .....	3-116
Night Service On/Off .....	3-117
Remote Station Lock Control .....	3-120
Hotel Application .....	3-121
Check-In/Check-Out .....	3-121
Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) .....	3-123
<b>3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235).....</b>	<b>3-126</b>
CO Outgoing Call Log .....	3-128
Extension Dialing .....	3-128
Station Speed Dialing .....	3-129
System Speed Dialing .....	3-129
System Feature Access Menu .....	3-130
Absent Message Capability .....	3-130
Answering, Paging — External .....	3-131
Answering, Paging — Group .....	3-131
Call Park (Operator only).....	3-132
Call Pickup, Group.....	3-132
Message Waiting .....	3-133
Paging — External .....	3-133
Paging — Group .....	3-134
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	3-134
<b>Section 4      DSS Console Features.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
<b>4.1 Configuration .....</b>	<b>4-2</b>
Location of Controls .....	4-3
<b>4.2 DSS Console Features .....</b>	<b>4-4</b>
Station Programming .....	4-4
Extension Number Assignment .....	4-4
One-Touch Dialing Assignment .....	4-4
One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features .....	4-5
Direct Station Dialing .....	4-7
One-Touch Dialing.....	4-7
One-Touch Access for System Features .....	4-8
Call Transfer.....	4-8

# Table of Contents

---

## Section 5 Single Line Telephone (SLT) .....5-1

### 5.1 Basic Operation.....5-2

Making Calls .....5-2

Receiving Calls .....5-3

### 5.2 SLT Features .....5-4

#### A

Absent Message Capability .....5-4

Account Code Entry .....5-8

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice .....5-10

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .....5-11

#### B

Busy Station Signaling (BSS) .....5-12

#### C

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY .....5-13

    Call Forwarding — All Calls .....5-14

    Call Forwarding — Busy .....5-15

    Call Forwarding — No Answer .....5-15

    Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer .....5-16

    Call Forwarding — to CO Line .....5-17

    Call Forwarding — Follow Me .....5-18

Call Forwarding — CANCEL .....5-19

Call Hold .....5-20

Call Hold Retrieve .....5-21

Call Park .....5-22

Call Pickup, CO Line .....5-23

Call Pickup, Directed .....5-24

Call Pickup, Group .....5-25

Call Pickup Deny .....5-26

Call Splitting .....5-27

Call Transfer — to Extension .....5-28

Call Waiting .....5-30

Conference .....5-32

#### D

Data Line Security .....5-34

Do Not Disturb (DND) .....5-35

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override .....5-36

Doorphone Call .....5-37

# Table of Contents

---

<b>E</b>	
Electronic Station Lockout.....	5-39
External Feature Access .....	5-41
<b>I</b>	
Intercom Calling.....	5-42
<b>L</b>	
Lockout .....	5-42
<b>M</b>	
Message Waiting .....	5-43
<b>N</b>	
Night Service.....	5-45
<b>O</b>	
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) .....	5-45
Operator Call .....	5-46
Outward Dialing, Line Access — SUMMARY .....	5-47
Line Access, Automatic .....	5-48
Line Access, CO Line Group .....	5-48
<b>P</b>	
Paging — SUMMARY .....	5-50
Paging — All .....	5-51
Paging — External .....	5-51
Paging — Group .....	5-53
Paging — ANSWER.....	5-55
Paging and Transfer .....	5-56
Paralleled Telephone Connection .....	5-59
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line).....	5-60
Pulse to Tone Conversion .....	5-62
<b>R</b>	
Redial, Last Number .....	5-62
<b>S</b>	
Station Feature Clear .....	5-63
Station Speed Dialing.....	5-64
System Speed Dialing .....	5-65

# Table of Contents

---

## T

Timed Reminder .....	5-66
Toll Restriction Override .....	5-68
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry .....	5-68
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing .....	5-68
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) .....	5-70

## V

Voice Mail Integration .....	5-71
------------------------------	------

## **Section 6      Quick Reference ..... 6-1**

Basic Operation .....	6-2
Station Programming .....	6-2
DPT Features .....	6-6
Operator Service Features .....	6-17
Special Display Features .....	6-19
DSS Console Features .....	6-21
SLT Features .....	6-22

## **Section 7      Appendix ..... 7-1**

Display Examples .....	7-2
Feature Number List .....	7-12
Tone List .....	7-15
Troubleshooting .....	7-17

# *Section 1*

## *DPT Overview*

### *Contents*

<b>1.1</b>	<b><i>Configuration</i></b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
	<i>Location of Controls</i> .....	1-3
	<i>Feature buttons</i> .....	1-9
	<i>Initial Setting</i> .....	1-15
	<i>LED Indication</i> .....	1-18

**<Note>**

All illustrations used in the initial setting are KX-T7235's.

# 1.1

## Configuration

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT) are provided to utilize the various features of the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 systems, in addition to supporting basic telephone service (making and receiving calls).

There are four models of DPT.

	<b>KX-T7220</b>	<b>KX-T7230</b>	<b>KX-T7235</b>	<b>KX-T7250</b>
<b>Display</b>	none	16 charac./line, 2-line LCD, 3 Soft Buttons	Tilt-up, 24 charac./line, 6-line LCD, 3 Soft Buttons 10 Func. Buttons	none
<b>Speakerphone</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Monitor only
<b>CO Buttons</b>	24	24	12	6
<b>Fixed Feature Buttons</b>	Refer to the "Fixed Buttons" (1.1/Configuration) section.			

The features available vary for each system and each model of DPT. To check the availability of the feature refer to the following table.

<For Example>

Absent Message Capability FEATURE

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Here "TD816" refers to the KX-TD816 system, "TD1232" refers to the KX-TD1232 system.

"20" refers to the KX-T7220, "30" to KX-T7230, "35" to KX-T7235, "50" to KX-T7250.

And the ✓ mark indicates that the feature is available.

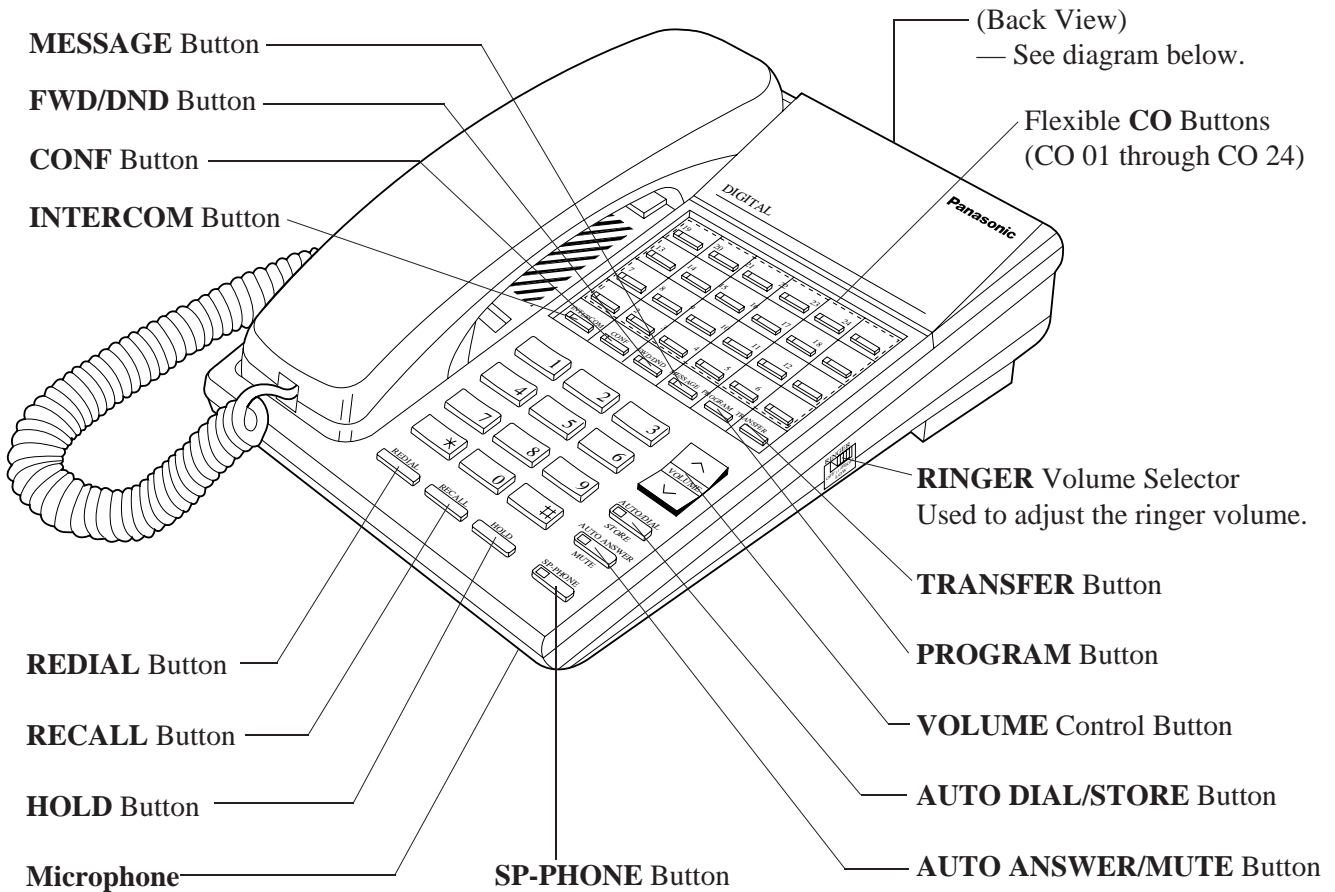


# 1.1

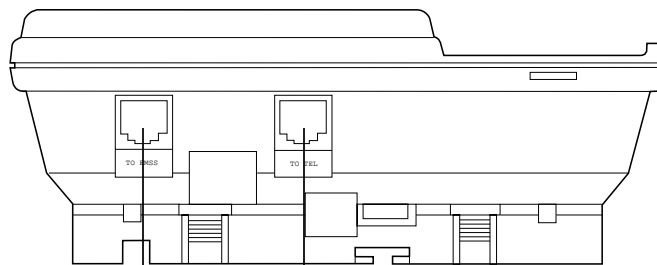
# Configuration

## Location of Controls

### ■ KX-T7220



### <Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

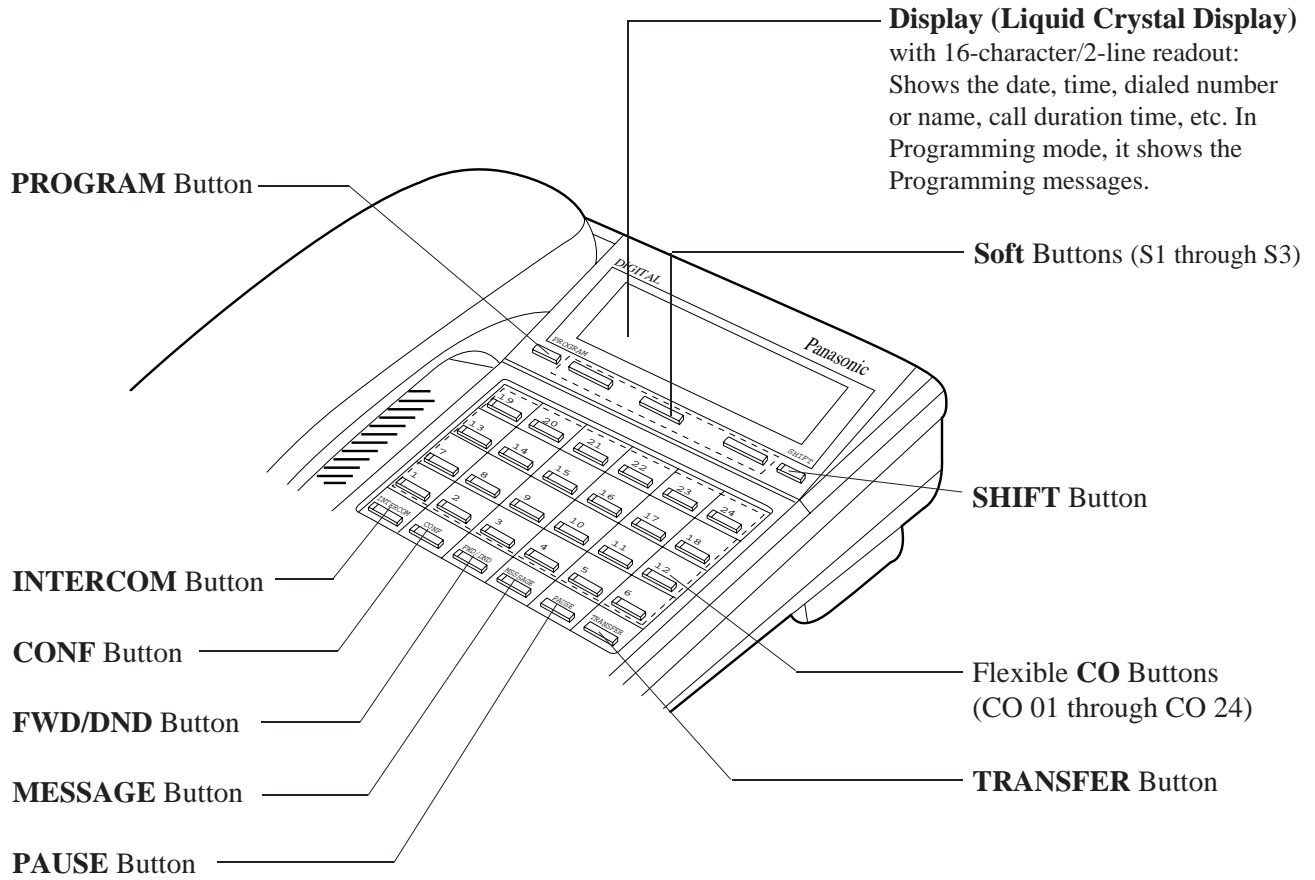
Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

# 1.1

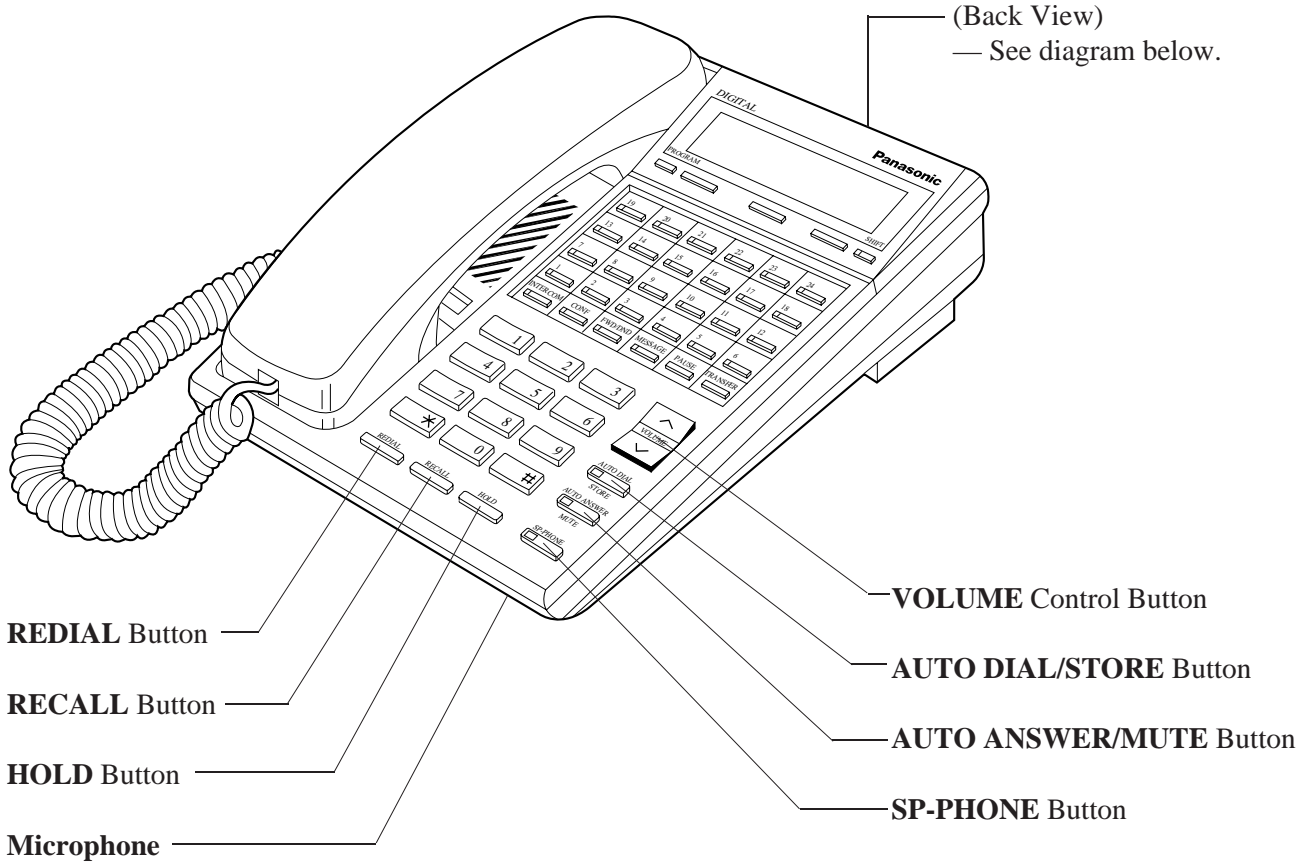
# Configuration

## ■ KX-T7230

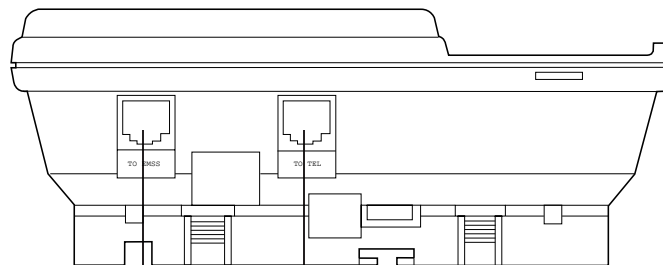


# 1.1

# Configuration



## <Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

# 1.1

# Configuration

## ■ KX-T7235

**Function Buttons**  
(F1 through F5)

**PROGRAM** Button

**INTERCOM** Button

**CONF** Button

**FWD/DND** Button

**MESSAGE** Button

**PAUSE** Button

**TRANSFER** Button

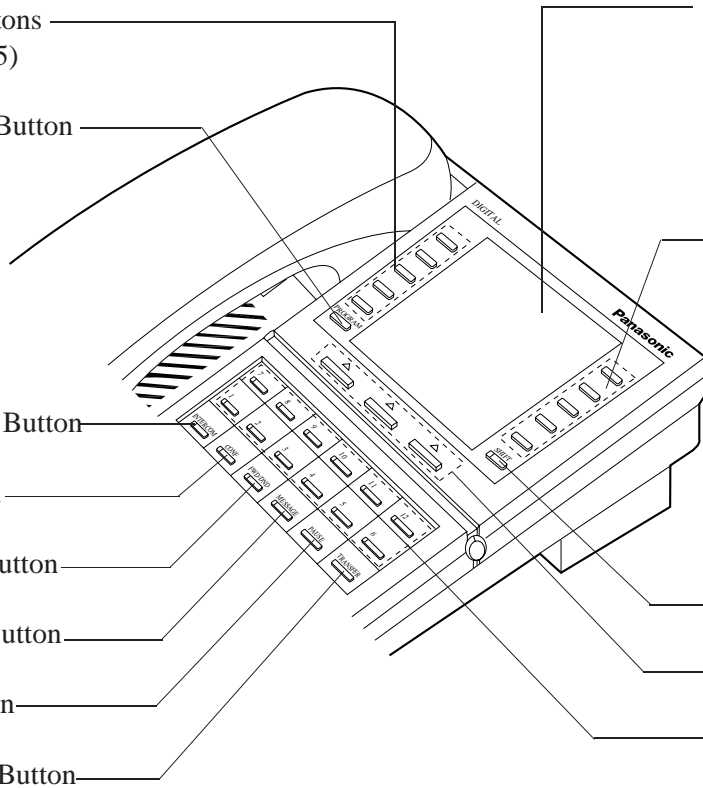
**Display (Liquid Crystal Display)**  
with 24-character/6-line readout:  
Shows the date, time, dialed number  
or name, call duration time, etc. In  
Programming mode, it shows the  
Programming messages.

**Function Buttons**  
(F6 through F10)

**SHIFT** Button

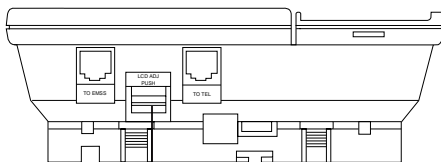
**Soft Buttons** (S1 through S3)

**Flexible CO Buttons**  
(CO 01 through CO 12)

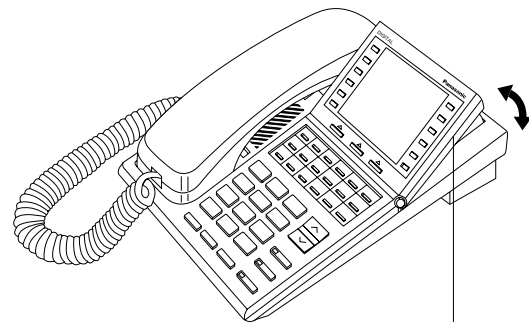


**To tilt-up or take down the display:**

<Back View>



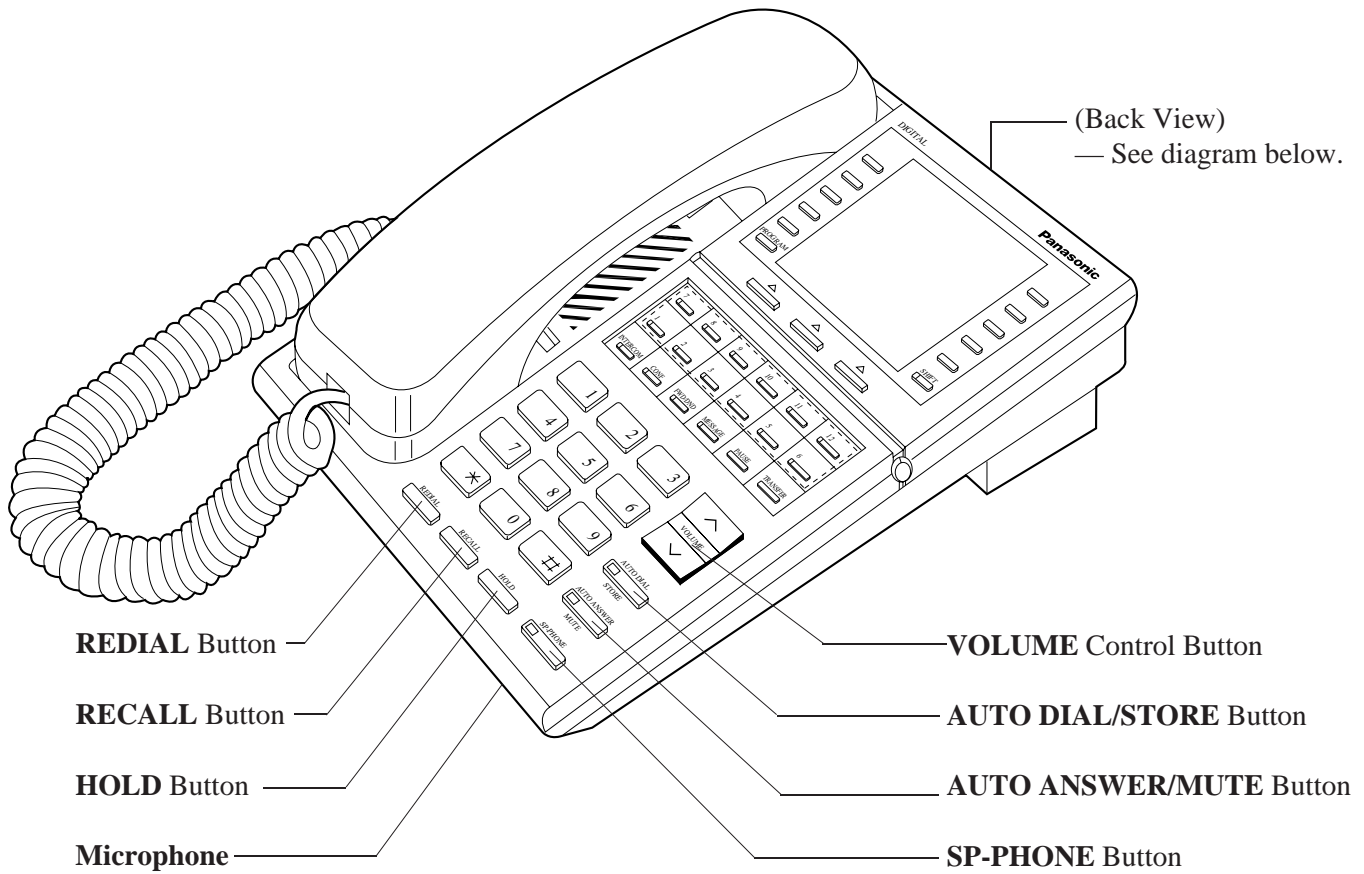
Press this button.



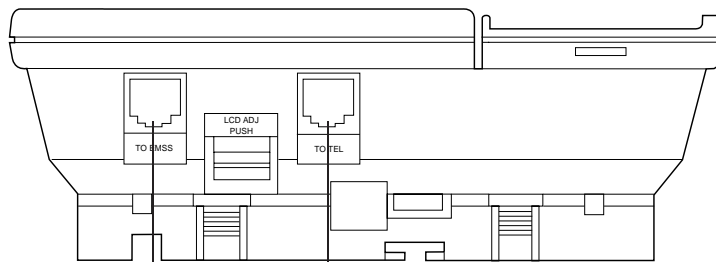
Lift up or take down.

# 1.1

# Configuration



## <Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

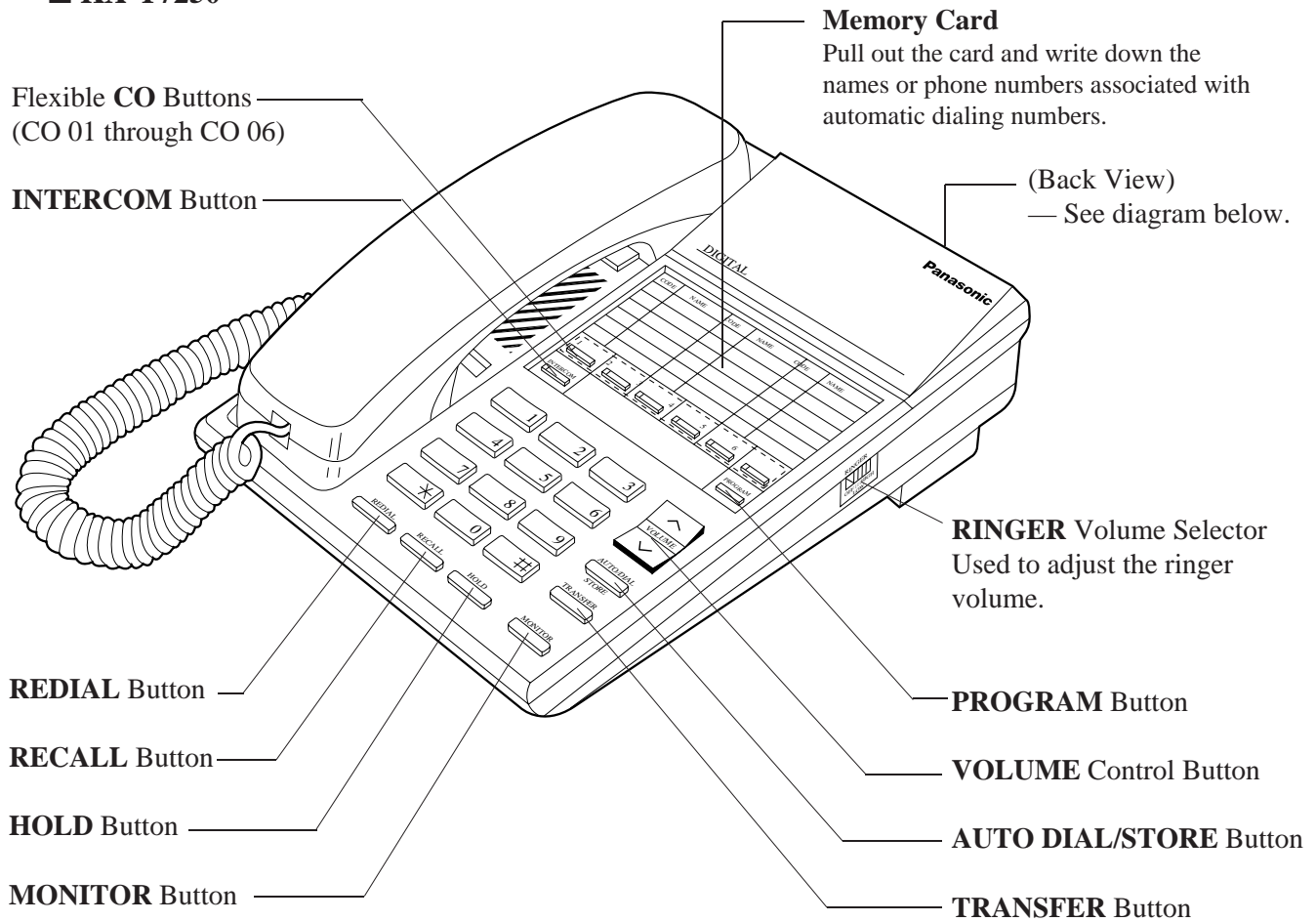
Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

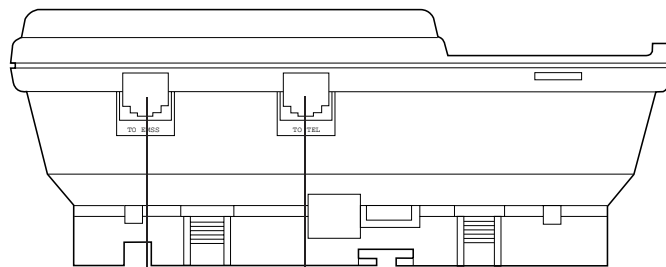
# 1.1

# Configuration

## ■ KX-T7250



### <Back View>



Used for XDP\* or parallel connections with a Single Line Telephone, a Telephone Answering Machine, or a FAX.

Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. Refer to the Installation Manual.

# 1.1

# Configuration

---

## Feature Buttons

DPTs have the following types of Feature Buttons:

- **Fixed Buttons**
- **Flexible Buttons**

## Fixed Buttons

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

Feature Buttons	T7220	T7230	T7235	T7250
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE	✓	✓	✓	
AUTO DIAL/STORE	✓	✓	✓	✓ †
CONF	✓	✓	✓	
Function			✓	
FWD/DND	✓	✓	✓	
HOLD	✓	✓	✓	✓
INTERCOM	✓	✓	✓	✓
MESSAGE	✓	✓	✓	
MONITOR				✓
PAUSE		✓	✓	
PROGRAM	✓	✓	✓	✓
RECALL	✓	✓	✓	✓
REDIAL	✓	✓	✓	✓
SHIFT		✓	✓	
Soft		✓	✓	
SP-PHONE	✓	✓	✓	
TRANSFER	✓	✓	✓	✓
VOLUME	✓	✓	✓	✓

In the list, " ✓ " indicates the button is located on each telephone.

† : The button is not provided with an LED (Light Emitting Diode).

## *Usage*

### ***AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button***

Used for extension auto answer; it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

### ***AUTO DIAL/STORE Button***

Used for System Speed Dialing and for storing program changes.

### ***CONF (Conference) Button***

Used to establish a three-party conference.

### ***Function (F1 through F10) Button***

Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

### ***FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button***

Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

### ***HOLD Button***

Used to place a call on hold.

### ***INTERCOM Button***

Used to make or receive extension calls.

### ***MESSAGE Button***

Used to call back the message sender.

### ***MONITOR Button***

Used for handsfree dialing operation.

### ***PAUSE Button***

Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in other numbers.

### ***PROGRAM Button***

Used to enter into Station Programming mode and to exit from Station Programming mode.

### ***RECALL Button***

Sends a Register Recall signal to the central office or to a host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without requiring that you hang up.



# 1.1

# Configuration

---

## ***REDIAL Button***

Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialing.

## ***SHIFT Button***

Used to access the second level of Soft Button functions.

## ***Soft (S1 through S3) Button***

Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

## ***SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button***

Used for handsfree speakerphone operation.

## ***TRANSFER Button***

Transfers a call to another extension or to an external destination.

## ***VOLUME Control Button***

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1/Configuration).

*Flexible Buttons*

Flexible Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them; features are assigned to Flexible Buttons through System or Station Programming. "Flexible Button Assignment" is addressed in Station Programming (Section 2). The three types of Flexible Buttons are as follows:

- **Flexible CO buttons** (located on PT only)
- **Flexible DSS buttons** (located on DSS Console only)
- **Programmable Feature (PF)** (located on DSS Console only)

The following table outlines the features that can be assigned to the Flexible Buttons:

<b>Features (Buttons)</b>	<b>CO</b>	<b>DSS</b>	<b>PF</b>
Single-CO (S-CO)	✓	—	—
Group-CO (G-CO)	✓	—	—
Loop- CO (L-CO)	✓	—	—
DSS	✓	✓	—
Message Waiting (MESSAGE)	✓	✓	—
Account	✓	✓	✓
Conference (CONF)	✓	✓	✓
FWD/DND	✓	✓	✓
One-Touch Dialing	✓	✓	✓
SAVE	✓	✓	✓
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer	✓	✓	✓

In the list, "✓" indicates that the feature can be assigned to the button.

## *Line Access Buttons*

The following three types of CO button can be used to seize a CO line when making a call.

- **Group-CO (G-CO) button**
- **Loop-CO (L-CO) button**
- **Single-CO (S-CO) button**

### *Conditions*

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (G-CO, L-CO or S-CO) in either System/Station Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides a line status condition in the form of a lighting pattern and color indication. Please refer to "LED Indication" in this section.
- It is possible to have multiple appearance of the same G-CO or L-CO buttons on the same telephone. Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.  
S-CO > G-CO > L-CO

## *Group-CO (G-CO) button*

To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (CO line group) can be assigned to a CO button. This button is referred to as Group-CO (G-CO) button. Any incoming calls from any CO line in the CO line group arrive at the G-CO button. To make a CO call, you can access an idle CO line in the group by simply pressing the dedicated G-CO button.

### *Conditions*

- It is possible to assign the same line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button, and an L-CO button.
- It is needed to program the extension for making and/or receiving calls on CO line groups.
- When your extension is assigned as incoming call destination for a CO line, you cannot receive any incoming CO call unless a G-CO, L-CO or S-CO button associated with the line is assigned.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Group-CO (G-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialing, Line Access — Line Access, CO Line Group

## *Loop-CO (L-CO) button*

All CO lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any CO line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there are S-CO nor G-CO buttons associated with the line or unless the button is already in use. To make a CO call, you can simply press the dedicated L-CO button. Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialing the automatic line access code.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialing, Line Access — Line Access, Automatic

## *Single-CO (S-CO) button*

An S-CO button is a CO line access button. This allows you to access a specific line by pressing an S-CO button. An incoming call can be directed to an S-CO button.

### *Conditions*

- Only one S-CO button can be assigned to a CO line.
- It is possible to assign one CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button, and an L-CO button.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

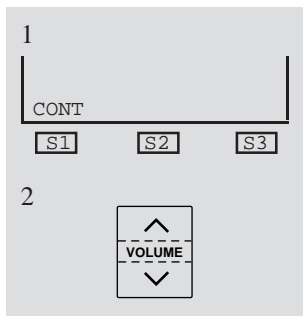
Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)  
Outward Dialing, Line Access — Line Access, Individual

## Initial Setting

### Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

A Soft button and the VOLUME Control button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. You can adjust the volume level in the following conditions:

- 1.) When on-hook status.
- 2.) While having a CO/intercom call in progress.



1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/DOWN v) Control button.

- The display shows:

<Example>

Contrast: \*\*\* — (contrast volume level 3)

### When using the headset

Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset on a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset, that is an option, you should switch the selection mode first. The way of selection is also explained on "Handset/Headset Selection" in the Station Programming (Section 2).

#### To change to the headset mode

Press : [PROGRAM][9][9][9][2][STORE][PROGRAM]

### When changing the ringing tone of a CO button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button. If you wish to change them, refer to "Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" in the Station Programming (Section 2).

# 1.1

# Configuration

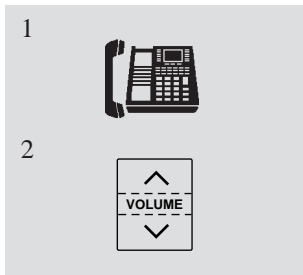
## Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as desired:

- Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
- Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
- Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
- Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)

If your DPT is provided with the display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7220 and the KX-T7250.

### To adjust the handset receiver volume

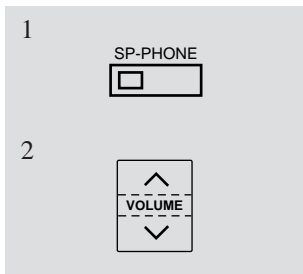


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Handset : ***
---------------

 — (volume level 3)
  - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

### To adjust the headset volume



*Be sure the headset is connected.*

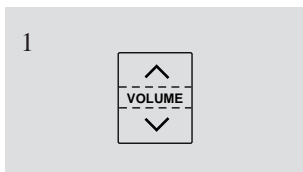
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Headset : ***
---------------

 — (volume level 3)

### To adjust the ringer volume

— KX-T7230 and KX-T7235



*When the telephone is ringing;*

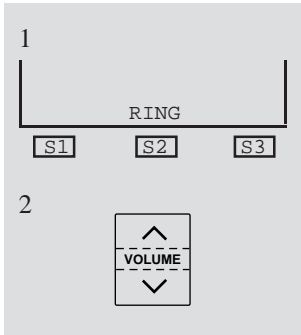
1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^/DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:  
<Example>  

Ringer : ***
--------------

 — (volume level 3)

# 1.1

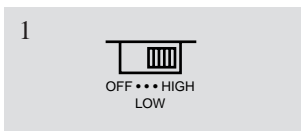
# Configuration



When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

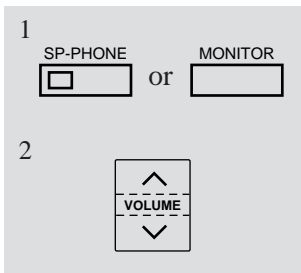
1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
  - The telephone will ring.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^ / DOWN v) Control button.
  - The telephone will stop ringing in about 3 seconds.
  - When the volume level is 0 (no "\*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF."

— KX-T7220 and KX-T7250



1. Slide the lever of the RINGER Volume Selector as desired (**OFF/LOW/HIGH**).

## To adjust the speaker volume

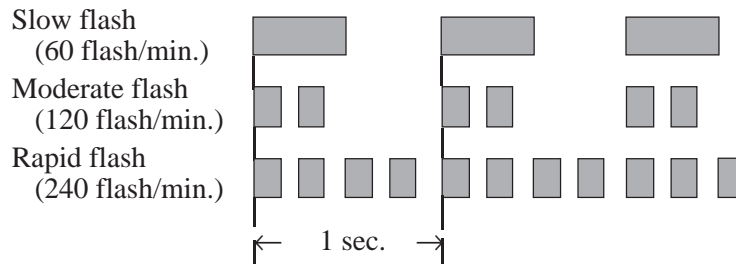


1. Press the **SP-PHONE** or **MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ^ / DOWN v) Control button.
  - The display shows:
    - <Example>
    - SP : \*\*\*\*\* — (volume level 12)
  - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the BGM (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call or receiving a page.

## LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) button indicators provide the line conditions with lighting patterns.

### Flashing light patterns



### LED Indication on INTERCOM Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the intercom line conditions.

INTERCOM button	Intercom Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	Intercom call / Conference established
Green slow flash	Intercom call hold
Green moderate flash	Intercom call exclusive hold / Consultation hold
Green rapid flash	Incoming intercom/doorphone call

### LED Indication on CO Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the CO line conditions.

CO button	CO Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	I-use
Green slow flash	I-hold
Green moderate flash	I-exclusive hold / CO-to-CO call / Conference, Unattended
Green rapid flash	Hold Recall / Incoming call
Red On	Other-use
Red slow flash	Other-hold*

— Item with \* is available at Single-CO button only.

### BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicator button is red when the corresponding extension is busy. This is available for DSS buttons of DSS consoles and for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.



*Section 2*  
*Station Programming*

*Contents*

*2.1 Programming Instructions ..... 2-2*  
*2.2 Programming (A - Z)..... 2-6*

**<Note>**

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

---

Station Programming allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) users, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. And during the programming mode, your telephone is put in a busy condition to outside caller. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you should finish the programming mode.

### Programming Mode Display

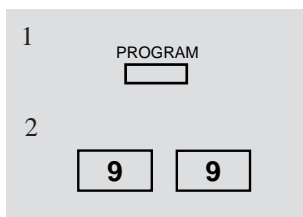
When you enter the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as initial programming mode;



PT-PGM Mode

And the display gives you the helpful or stored data information relating to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example at the programming steps if required. You can also refer to "Display Examples" in the Appendix (Section 7).

### To enter into Station Programming mode



*Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.*

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.

- If 99 is not dialed within 5 seconds of pressing the PROGRAM button, the Station Programming mode is cancelled.
- The display shows:



PT-PGM Mode

(— initial programming display)

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- If there is no operational entry for 1 minute, the Station Programming mode is cancelled. Normal call handling resumes.

### To exit from Station Programming mode



*When the display shows the initial programming mode;*

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset**.

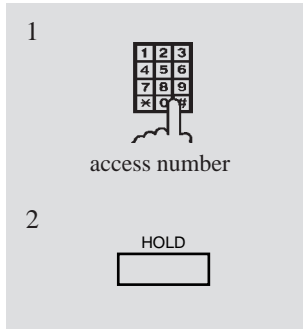
- Programming is completed and the normal call handling resumes.
- If you go off-hook while programming, the mode is cancelled and the normal call handling resumes.

## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

### To confirm the assigned function data

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Enter the **programming access number\*** (0 through 9 and #).

- Each number corresponds to the data as follows:
  - 0 : Remote Station Lock Control (— Operator only)
  - 1 : Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
  - 2 : Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
  - 3 : Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
  - 4 : Intercom Alerting Assignment
  - 5 : Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
  - 6 : Self-Extension Number Confirmation
  - 7 : CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (— Operator only)
  - 8 : Charge Fee Reference
  - 9 : Handset /Headset Selection
  - # : Station Programming Data Default Set

• The display shows the programmed data.

<Example> When you press [5], the display shows:

C.W. Tone 1

(— Call Waiting tone is now programmed to Tone 1)

2. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

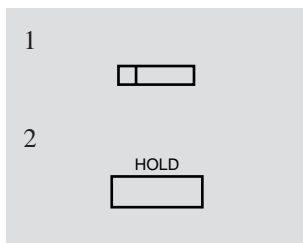
— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

\***Programming access number** is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.

### To confirm the assigned data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

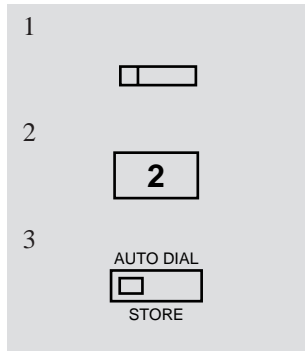
## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

---

### *To clear the data on the Flexible button*

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button that you wish to clear.

2. Dial **2**.

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

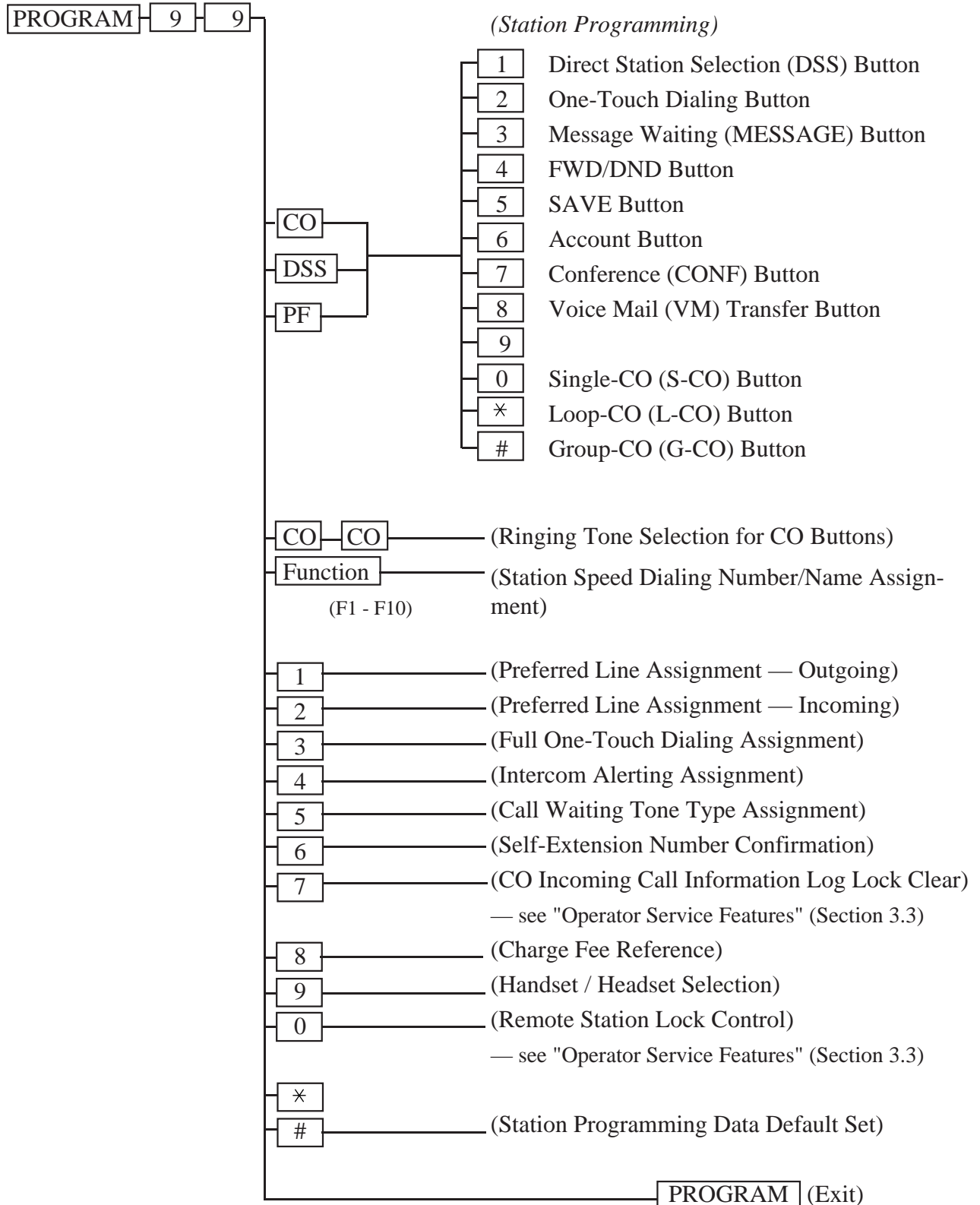
— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— The following is a list of the buttons and programming access numbers used for Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained at each page in this section.

## 2.1

# Programming Instructions

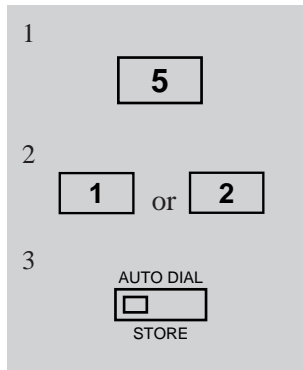
### Station Programming Outline



### *Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment*

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **5**.

- The display shows the current tone type.

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1: for selecting Call Waiting Tone 1
- 2: for selecting Call Waiting Tone 2

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

#### *Conditions*

- The tone type patterns are illustrated in the Appendix (Section 7).
- Default is "Tone 1" mode.

## *Charge Fee Reference*

Allows you to view, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. There are eight corresponding features as follows:

[Program]—[99]—[8]—[ID Code]	[1] Extension Charge Fee Reference
	[2] CO Line Charge Fee Reference
	[3] Total Extension Charge Fee Reference
	[4] Account Code Charge Fee Reference
	[5] New Rate Set
	[6] All Clear
	[7] Print the Charge Fee
	[8] Account Code Set

### *Conditions*

- System Programming determines the extension that can view charges.
- An identification code (ID code), set by System Programming, is required to view charges.
- The first display format – Meter or Charge (AS\$) – is selected by System Programming. This can be switched manually at each extension.
- You may use the overlay while programming. In this case, the HOLD button becomes the END button and the REDIAL button becomes the PREV button.

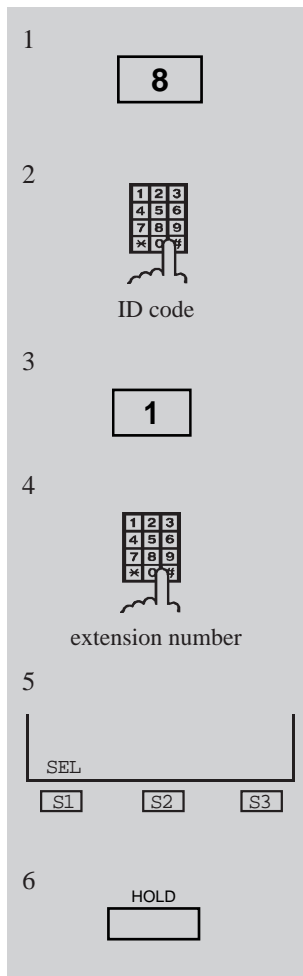
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [117] Charge Display Selection
  - [118] Charge Verification Assignment
  - [119] Charge Verification ID Code Set

### Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each extension charge (telephone rate). You can refer and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **1**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or press the NEXT (S3) button until the extension number is designated.

- The display shows the meter.

<Example> If you assign the extension number 201;

201:00005

SEL CLR NEXT

5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.

- The display shows the charge.

<Example>

201:\$00001.5

SEL CLR NEXT

- Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:

— **CLR** (S2) + **STORE** button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed extension number.

— **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the extension number that is assigned at the next jack number.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.



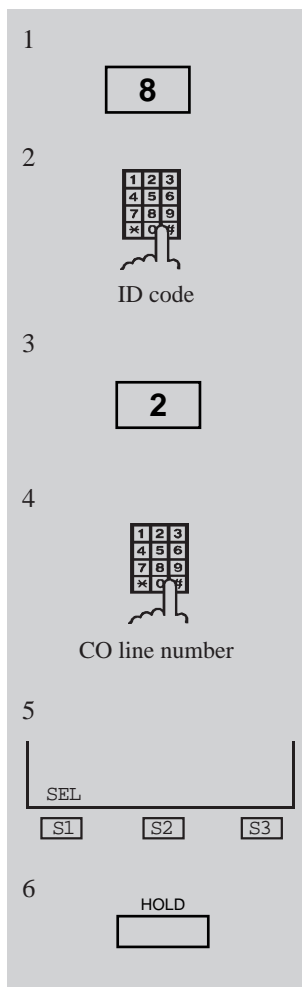
## 2.2

# Programming

### CO Line Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each CO line charge (telephone rate). You can refer the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.
2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).
  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
3. Dial **2**.
4. Dial the **CO line number** (01 through 08) or (01 through 24), or press the NEXT (S3) button until the CO line number is designated.
  - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - The display shows the meter.
  - < Example > If you assign the CO line number 08;  

```
CO08:00005
SEL      NEXT
```
5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
  - The display shows the meter.
  - < Example >  

```
CO08:$00001.5
SEL      NEXT
```
  - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
    - **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the next CO line number.
    - **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.
6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

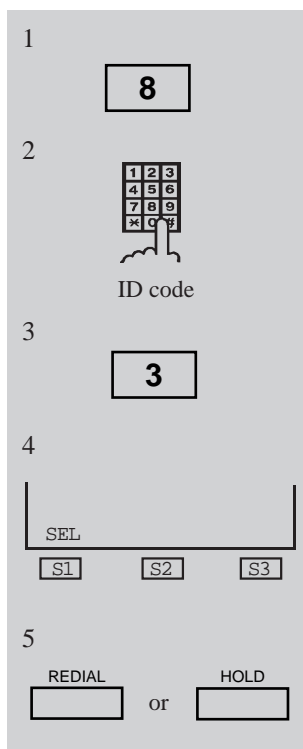
# Programming

---

### Total Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total extension charge (telephone rate). You can refer the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **3**.

- The display shows the total extension meter.

<Example>

Sum:00450

SEL

4. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.

- The display shows the total extension charge.

<Example>

Sum:\$00045.0

SEL

5. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 3.

— **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

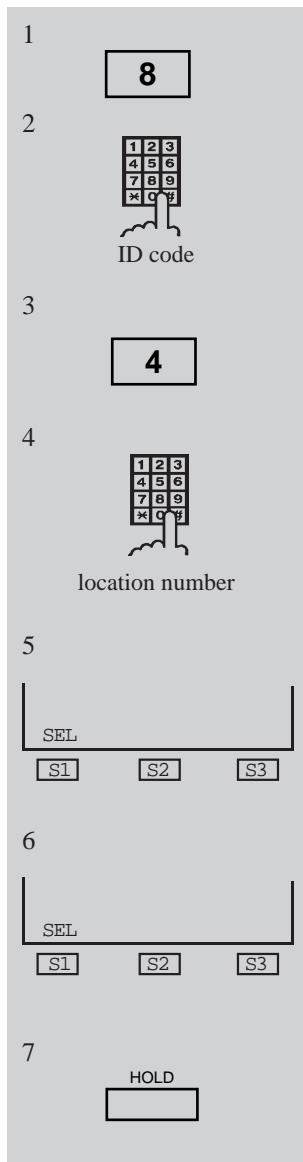
## 2.2

# Programming

### Account Code Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each account code charge (telephone rate). You can refer and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.
2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).
  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
3. Dial **4**.
4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the NEXT (S3) button until the location number will be designated.
  - The display shows the account code.
5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
  - The display shows the meter.  
<Example> If you assign the location number 01.  

```
01:00005
SEL CLR NEXT
```
6. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
  - The display shows the charge.  
<Example>  

```
01:$00000.5
SEL CLR NEXT
```
  - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
    - **CLR** (S2) + **STORE** button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed location number.
    - **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the next location number.
    - **SEL** (S1) button : To return to step 5.
    - **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.
7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

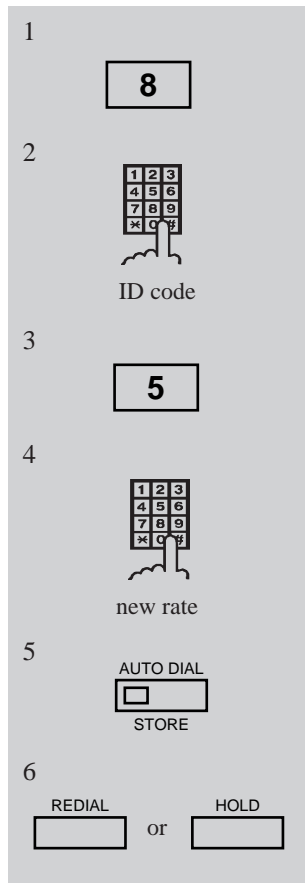
# Programming

---

### New Rate Set

Allows you to assign how many Charge are equal to a unit of Meter when calculating.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **5**.

- The display shows:

<Example>

Rate: x.x

4. Enter the **new rate** with 2 digits.

- The display shows the new call rate.

<Example>

Rate: 1.2

5. Press the **STORE** button.

6. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 3.

— **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

# Programming

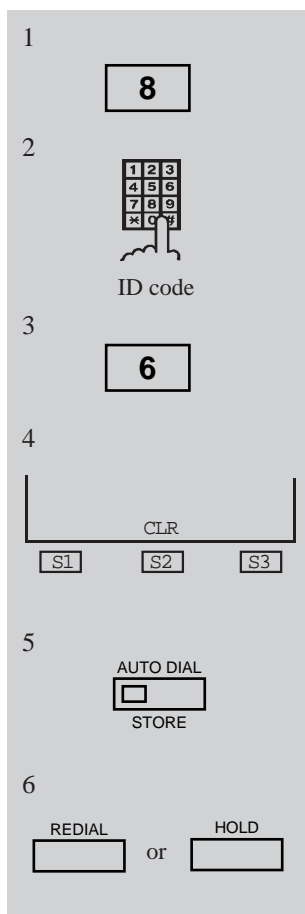
---

### All Clear

Allows you to clear all recorded charge for CO line and account code, or extension, and set the new starting time for recording.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

#### To clear all CO line and all account code charge



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **6**.

- The display shows:

Meter Sum Clear?  
CLR NEXT

4. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.

- The display shows Date and Time of the last clearing.

5. Press the **STORE** button.

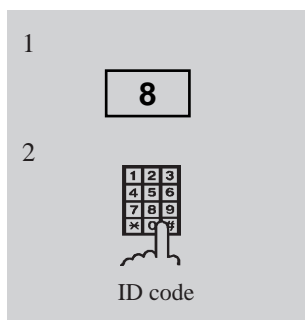
- Recorded charge will be all cleared and the present time will be displayed.

6. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.

— **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

#### To clear all extension charge



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

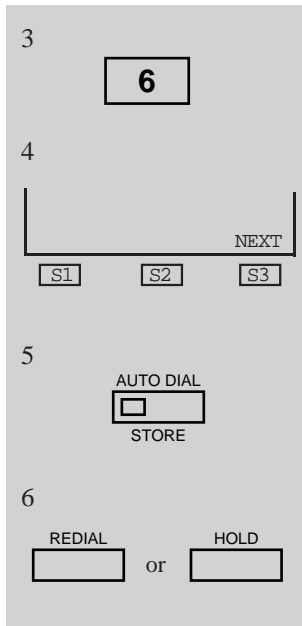
Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

## 2.2

# Programming

---



3. Dial **6**.

- The display shows:

```
Meter Sum Clear?  
CLR  NEXT
```

4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

- The display shows:

```
Meter Ext Clear?  
CLR  NEXT
```

5. Press the **STORE** button.

- Recorded charge will be all cleared and the present time will be displayed.

<Example>

```
Jan 1  12:00AM
```

6. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.

— **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

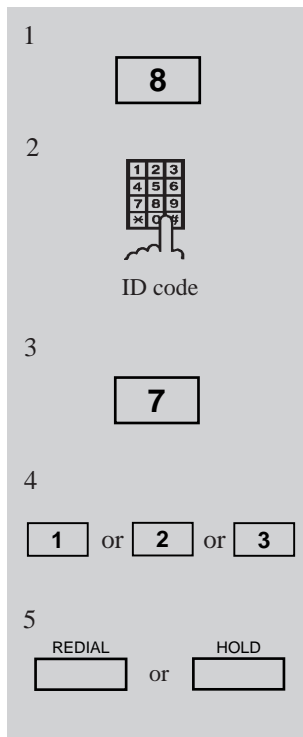
## 2.2

# Programming

### Print the Charge Fee

Allows you to print the charge of total telephone charge (total CO charge, each CO charge, each account code, ) all extension charge or each extension charge by SMDR.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).

- The display shows:

Charge Meter

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **7**.

- The display shows:

Print Mode?

4. Dial **1**, or **2**, or **3 + extension number** (2-4 digits) button.

- Each number corresponds to the data as follows:

— **1** : To print total telephone charge (total CO charge, each CO charge, each account code charge)

Total CHG Print

— **2** : To print all extension charge

Ext CHG Print

— **3 + extension no.** : To print each extension charge

EXT NO? xxxx

(xxxx: extension number)

5. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.

— **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.

— **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

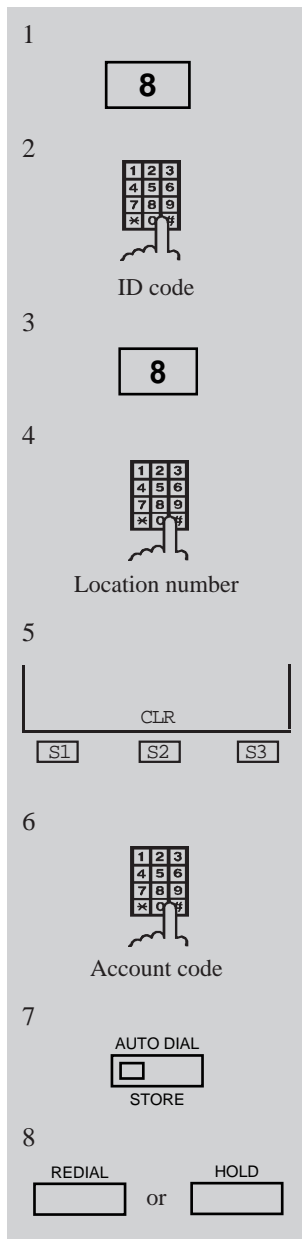
## 2.2


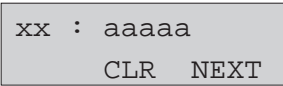
# Programming

### Account Code Set

Allows you to assign the account code.

— Be sure that you are in Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.
2. Enter the **ID code** (4 digits).
  - The display shows:  

  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
3. Dial **8**.
4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the NEXT (S3) button until the location number is designated.
  - If the account code has not been assigned, the display shows "Not Stored."
5. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.
  - The message of the display disappears.
6. Dial the **new account code** (Max. 5 digits).
  - The display shows:  
 (xx : location number)  
(—aaaaa: account code number)
  - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
7. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The display shows the new account code.
8. Press the **REDIAL** (PREV) or **HOLD** (END) button.
  - **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to step 4.
  - **HOLD** (END) button : To return to the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.



## 2.2

# Programming

---

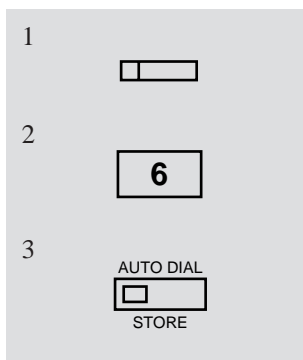
### *Flexible Button Assignment*

Each Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button on your telephone and on the console can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, DSS Button, or FWD/DND Button, etc.. The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to "Flexible Buttons" in Section 1.1, "Feature Buttons." "Flexible CO Button Assignment" in System Programming (program address [005]) can be used for this assignment.

#### *Account Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Account button.

2. Dial **6**.

- The display shows:

Account

3. Press the **STORE** button.

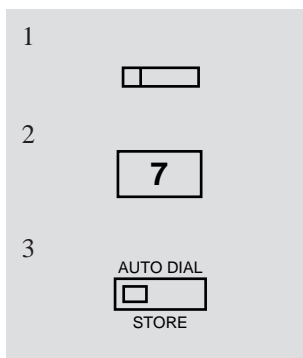
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

#### *Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Conference button.

2. Dial **7**.

- The display shows:

Conference

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

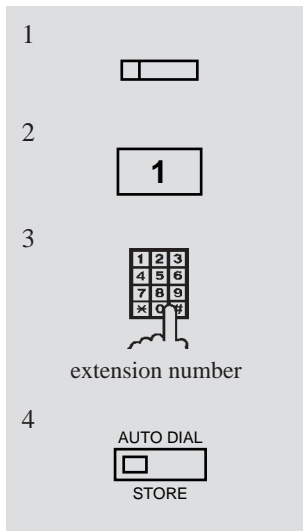
# Programming

---

### Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO or DSS) button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a DSS button.

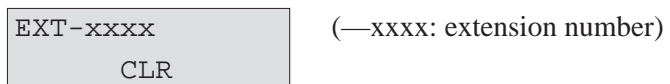
2. Dial **1**.

- The display shows:



3. Dial the **extension number**.

- The display shows:



- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- DSS buttons are provided on the DSS Console with a default setting. You can change the setting from a paired telephone.
- You *cannot* enter the non-existent extension numbers.

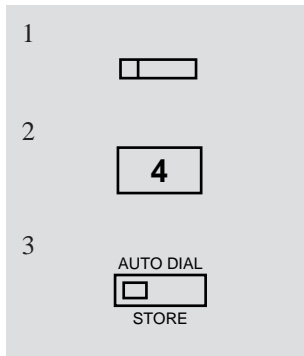
## 2.2

# Programming

### *FWD / DND Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the FWD/DND button.

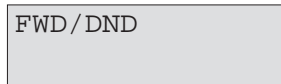
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the FWD/DND button.

2. Dial **4**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

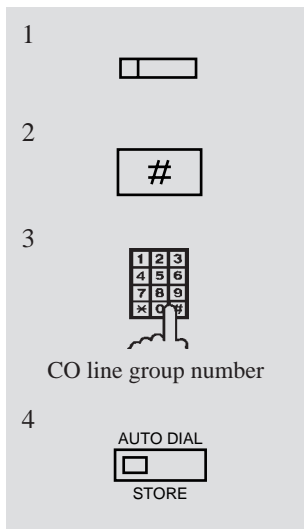
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Group-CO button.

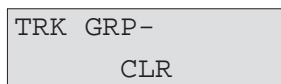
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button you wish to assign as a G-CO button.

2. Dial #.

- The display shows:



3. Enter the **CO line group number** (1 through 8).

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.  
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

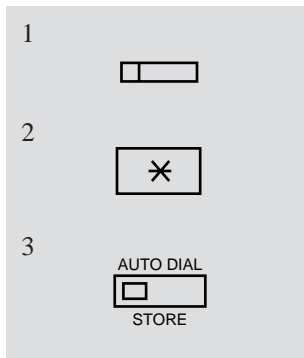
# Programming

---

### *Loop-CO (L-CO) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button you wish to assign as the L-CO button.

2. Dial \*.

- The display shows:

Loop-CO

3. Press the **STORE** button.

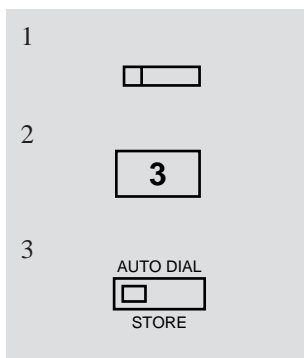
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO or DSS) button as the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button.

2. Dial 3.

- The display shows:

Message Waiting

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

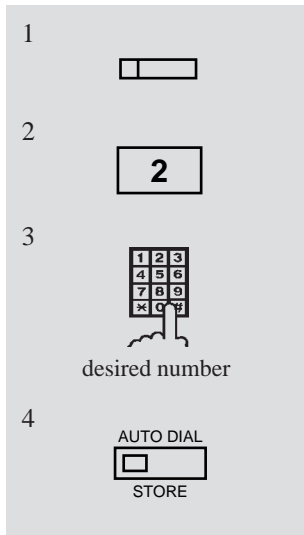
# Programming

---

### One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a One-Touch Dialing button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as a One-Touch Dialing button.

2. Dial **2**.

- The display shows:



3. Enter the desired **number** (an extension number or a phone number, etc.).

- Up to 16 digits can be stored.
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- The number can be an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored on a One-Touch Dialing button.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9, or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- You can store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, the line access code should not be stored on the second button.
- You can use 0 through 9, \*, #, PAUSE, RECALL, CONF, and INTERCOM for storing:
  - × # : change the dialing mode (Pulse to Tone)
  - RECALL : Register Recall Signal
  - PAUSE : pause
  - CONF : — (hyphen)
  - INTERCOM : for secret dialing

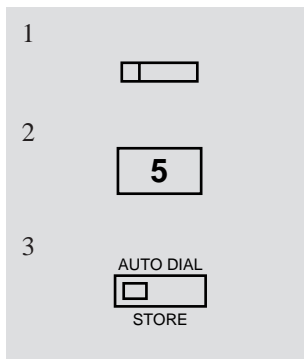
## 2.2

# Programming

### SAVE Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the SAVE button.

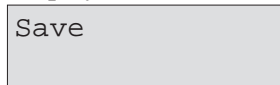
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the SAVE button.

2. Dial **5**.

- The display shows:



3. Press the **STORE** button.

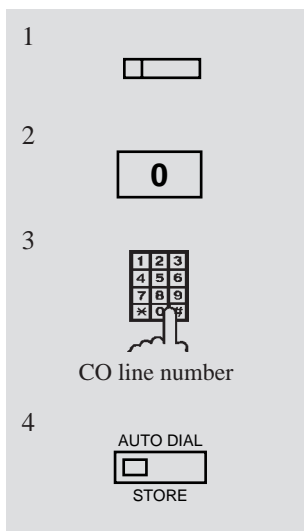
- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Single-CO (S-CO) button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Single-CO button.

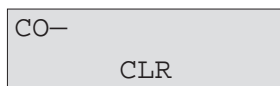
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button you wish to assign as an S-CO button.

2. Dial **0**.

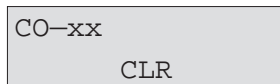
- The display shows:



3. Enter the **CO line number** as follows:

- 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

- The display shows:



(—xx: CO line number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

# Programming

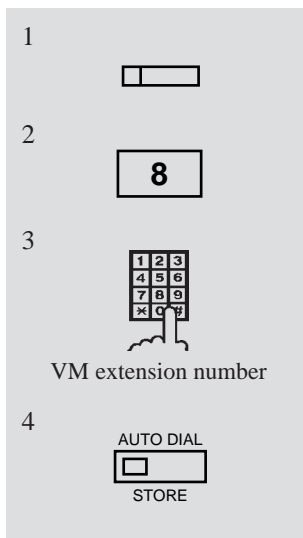
### Conditions

- You can not assign the same CO line to more than one S-CO button on a proprietary telephone.
- You can assign a CO line to a S-CO and a G-CO button.

### Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the VM Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the VM Transfer button.

2. Dial **8**.

- The display shows:

VTR-  
CLR

3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.

- The display shows:

VTR-xxxx (— xxxx: VM extension number)  
CLR

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- You *cannot* enter the non-existent extension numbers and the floating number\*.
- Through System Programming, "VM Command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [106] Station Hunting Type
  - [114] VM Command DTMF Set

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## 2.2

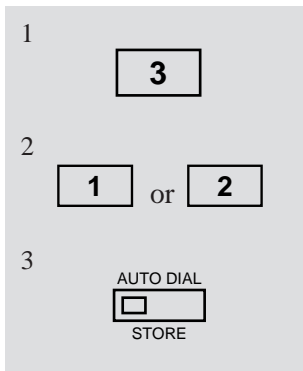
# Programming

---

### *Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment*

Allows you to enable or disable the "Full One-Touch Dialing" function. "Handsfree Operation" mode is activated by pressing a One-Touch Dialing button, a DSS button, a REDIAL button or a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **3**.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

<Example>

Hands-free:Off (— When disabled)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1: for selecting the off mode
- 2: for selecting the on mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

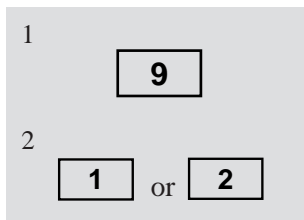
#### *Conditions*

- Default is "On" mode.

### *Handset / Headset Selection*

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **9**.

- The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1: for selecting Handset mode
- 2: for selecting Headset mode



## 2.2

# Programming

---



3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

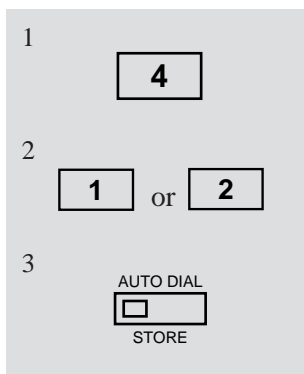
### Conditions

- Default is "Handset" mode.

## Intercom Alerting Assignment

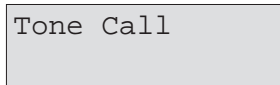
Allows you to select the alerting mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

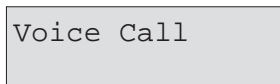


1. Dial **4**.

- The display shows the current status.



(— When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected)



(— When Voice-Calling mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

- 1: for selecting Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
- 2: for selecting Voice-Calling mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Conditions

- Default is "Ring-Calling (Tone Call)" mode.

## 2.2

# Programming

---

### *Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming*

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

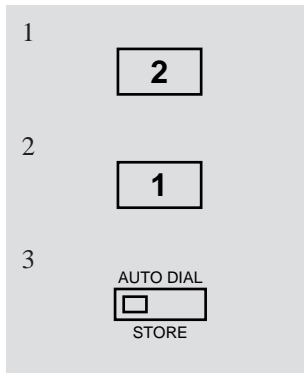
- 1.) No Line Preference
- 2.) Ringing Line Preference (— default)
- 3.) Prime Line (CO Line) Preference

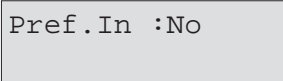
Follow the appropriate programming procedure for your selection.

### *No Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)*

No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to answer.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



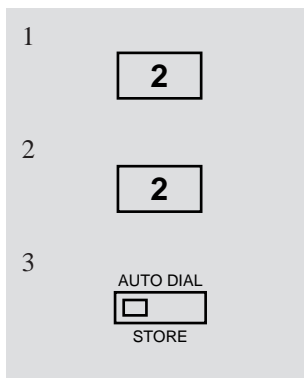
1. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows:  

3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

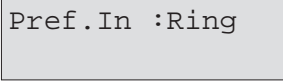
— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Ringing Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you answer any call ringing at your telephone.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows:  

3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

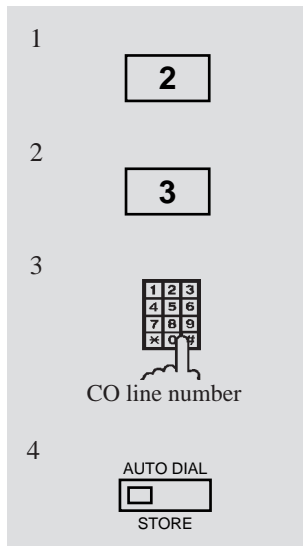
# Programming

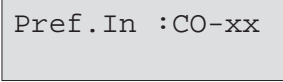
---

### *Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you answer a call on the line which is assigned as the prime line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **3**.
3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows:
  - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - The display shows:  
 (— CO line number xx is selected)
4. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following four line preferences:

- 1.) No Line Preference
- 2.) Idle Line Preference
- 3.) Prime Line (CO line) Preference
- 4.) Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference (— default)

Follow the programming procedure for your selection.

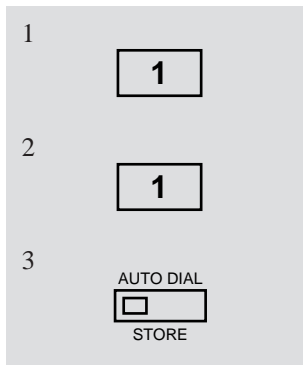
### <Note>

When setting "Idle Line Preference," "No Line Preference" or "Prime Line (CO Line) Preference," it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access these DPT features, press the INTERCOM button before or after going off-hook.

### No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are not connected to any line. You must make a choice.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial 1.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial 1.
  - The display shows:
 

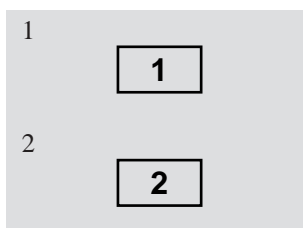
Pref.Out:No
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to an idle line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial 1.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial 2.
  - The display shows:
 

Pref.Out:Idle

## 2.2

# Programming

---



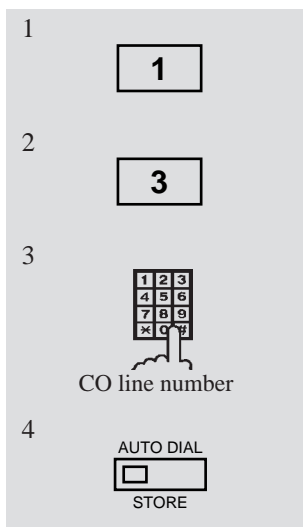
3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the pre-assigned line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **3**.
3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows:
  - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - The display shows:

Pref.Out:CO-xx

(— xx: CO line number xx is selected)

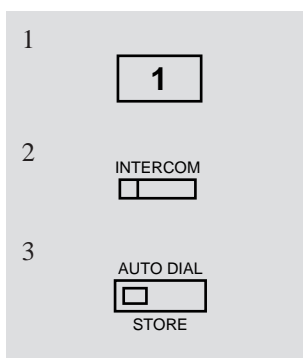
4. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the INTERCOM line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows the current status.
2. Press the **INTERCOM** button.
  - The display shows:

Pref.Out:ICM

3. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

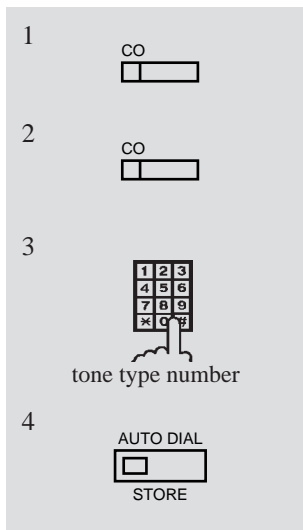
# Programming

---

## *Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons*

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **CO** button for which you wish to change the ringing tone.
2. Press the same **CO** button again.
  - The display shows the current status.
3. Enter the **tone type number** (1 through 8).
  - The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the **STORE** button is pressed.

Tone Type-x

 (—x: tone type number)
  - If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number in succession.
4. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The **STORE** indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### **Conditions**

- Default is Ringing Tone Type 2.

## 2.2

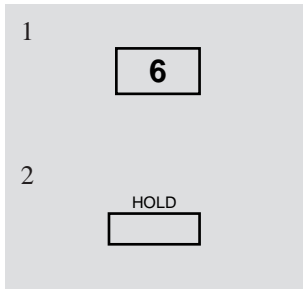
# Programming

---

### *Self-Extension Number Confirmation* (KX-T7230 and 7235 only)

Allows you to display your jack and extension number on the display.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **6**.

- The display shows your jack and extension number.

<Example>

JACK01<=>EXT101

2. Press the **HOLD (END)** button.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

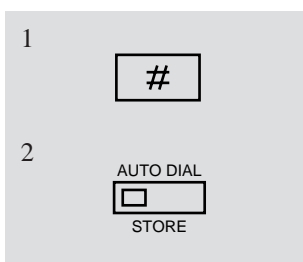
— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### *Station Programming Data Default Set*

Allows you to return each of the following programmable items to their default settings.

- Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
- Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment (default: On)
- Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
- Intercom Alerting Assignment (default: Ring-Calling)
- Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
- Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial #.

- The display shows:

Clear Ready?

2. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 2.2

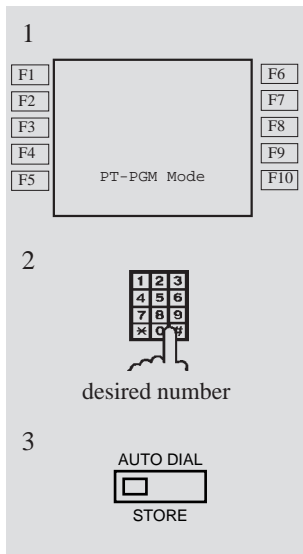
# Programming

### Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)

Allows you to assign frequently dialed numbers and names to each Function button of your telephone.

#### To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Function** button (F1 through F10).

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

<Example>

9-431-2111 (— CO call, 431-2111, is now programmed)  
CLR NEXT

2. Enter the desired **number** (up to sixteen digits).

- 0 through 9, \*, #, RECALL, PAUSE, INTERCOM ("[" or "]" ) : secret) and CONF (-: hyphen) can be used.
- To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
- To store a name, press the NEXT (S3) button and go to step 3 of "To store a name" described next.

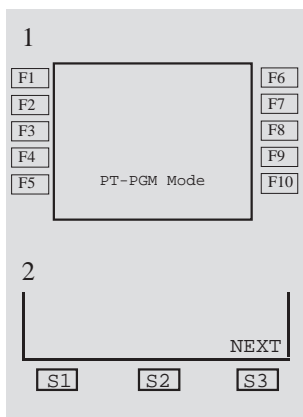
3. Press the **STORE** button.

- The STORE indicator light turns on.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

#### To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Function** button (F1 through F10).

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

- The display shows the current status.

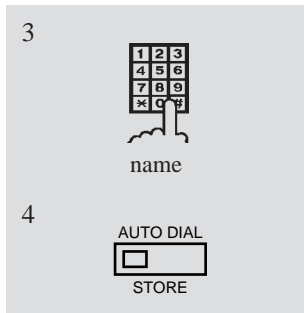
<Example>

Bob Graham (— Name is now programmed)  
CLR NEXT



## 2.2

# Programming



3. Enter the **name**.
  - Refer to the Combination Table down below for information on how to enter each character.
4. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
  - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### Combination Table

Each character can be entered by using the dial key pad and some buttons for storing names. Each dial key pad has seven characters assigned.

The table down below shows the combination of the keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of the key and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to make each character. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination from the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or you can use the SHIFT button and the Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT +S1	S2	SHIFT +S2	S3	SHIFT +S3	
Pressing SELECT (Times)	Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?	
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s	
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	
0	0		.	,	'	:	;	
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	
#	#	\$	%	&	@	(	)	

## 2.2

# Programming

---

<Example>

— To enter "Mike" by using the SELECT button;

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button *once* to enter "M."
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button *six* times to enter "i."
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "k."
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "e."

— To enter "Mike" by using the SHIFT button and the Soft button;

1. Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter "M."
2. Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter "i."
3. Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter "k."
4. Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter "e."

- Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and small letters. Once this button is pressed, the SHIFT mode lasts until it is pressed again.
- To erase the last word (to backspace), press the CONF button.  
(The CONF button becomes the "←" (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
- To erase all data, press the CLR (S2) button.

### Conditions

- Default is "Not Stored."
- Up to ten dialing numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialing number has a maximum of sixteen digits and each name has a maximum of ten characters.

# *Section 3*

## *DPT Features*

### *Contents*

<b>3.1</b>	<b><i>Basic Operation</i></b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
	<i>Making Calls</i> .....	3-2
	<i>Receiving Calls</i> .....	3-3
<b>3.2</b>	<b><i>DPT Features (A - Z)</i></b> .....	<b>3-4</b>
<b>3.3</b>	<b><i>Operator Service Features</i></b> (— for Operator only) .....	<b>3-104</b>
<b>3.4</b>	<b><i>Special Display Features</i></b> (— for KX-T7235) .....	<b>3-111</b>

**<Note>**

When setting "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing," "No Line Preference — Outgoing," or "Prime (CO Line) Preference," it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook or press the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

## 3.1

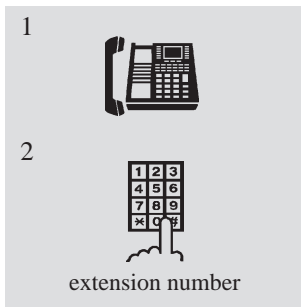
# Basic Operation

---

## Making Calls

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

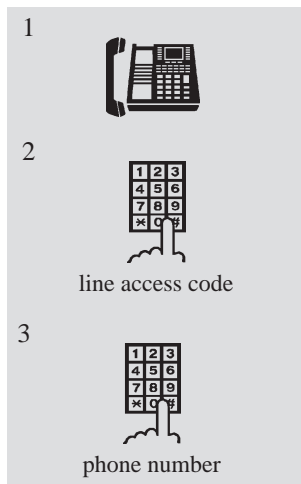


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.

### Outward Dialing

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

- 1.) Line Access, Automatic
- 2.) Line Access, CO Line Group
- 3.) Line Access, Individual



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88: Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
3. Dial the **phone number**.

### Conditions

- There are four types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime CO Line/Prime INTERCOM Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- When using the KX-T7235, you can execute the "Intercom Calling" feature to extensions by using the "Extension Dialing" display feature.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Handsfree Operation" feature.

## 3.1

# Basic Operation

---

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

### *Feature References*

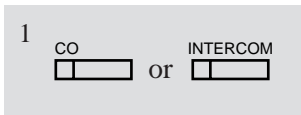
Extension Dialing (3.4/Special Display Features)  
Handsfree Operation  
Intercom Calling  
Outward Dialing, Line Access

## Receiving Calls



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

or



1. Press a flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button directly.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

### *Conditions*

- There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime CO Line/Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Handsfree Operation" feature.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

### *Feature References*

Answering, Direct CO Line  
Handsfree Operation

### Absent Message Capability

Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with a display telephone can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

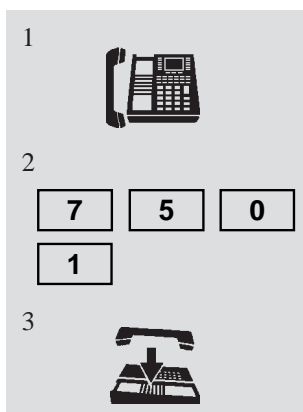
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %%% └── Extension number
4	Back at %:%:% └── Minute └── Hour
5	Out until %/%:% └── Day └── Month
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: % indicates the area where you enter the desired parameter.

#### Setting

##### Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

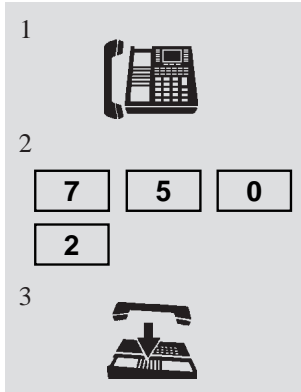


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 3.2 DPT Features

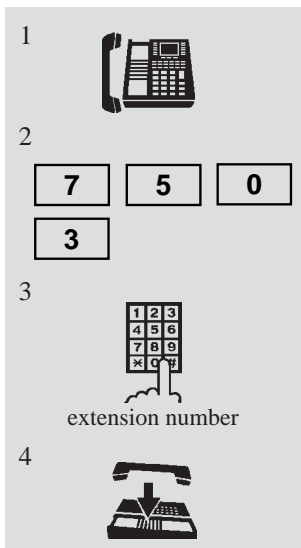
# A

### Message 2. "Gone Home"



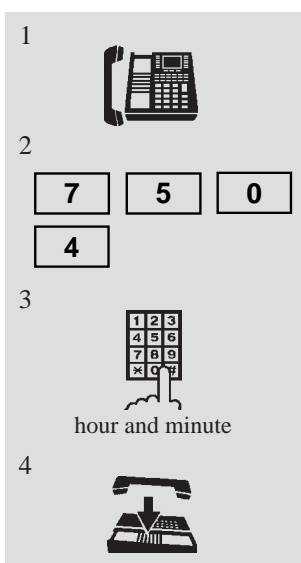
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Message 3. "At Ext %%%" (extension number)

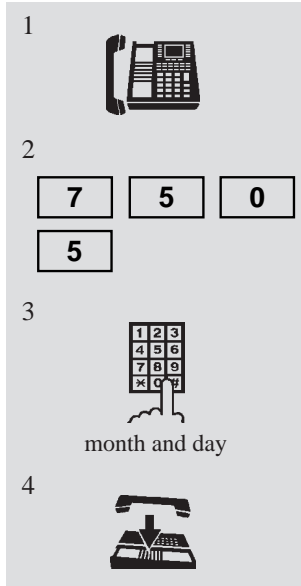


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

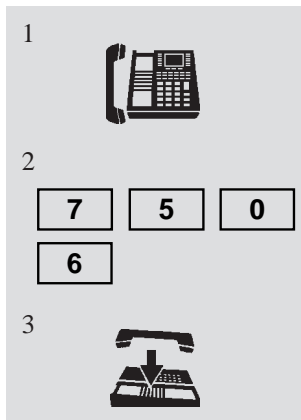
### Message 4. "Back at %% : %% " (time)



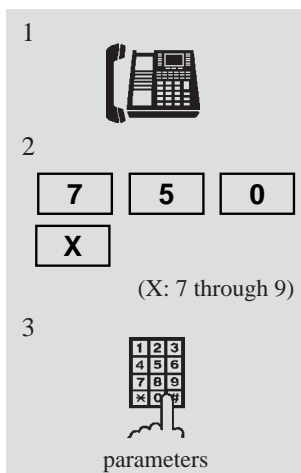
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (month/day)**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.
3. Enter the **month** (01 through 12) and the **day** (01 through 31).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Message 6. "In a Meeting"**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button

**Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a **desired message number** (7 through 9).
3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, month/day, etc.), if required.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.



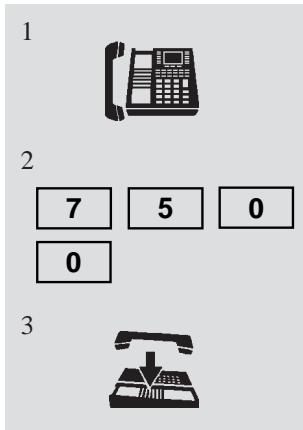
## 3.2 DPT Features


# A



4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- The selected message is displayed every time you go off-hook.
- Regarding Message 3;
  - 1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  - 2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial " \* " or " # " to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("%" characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," " \* " and " # " for the parameters.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[008] Absent Messages

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Absent Message Capability (3.4/Special Display Features)

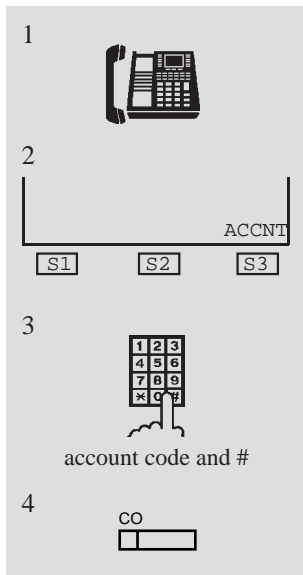
### Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming CO calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing CO calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes: Verified - All Calls mode; Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode; and Option mode. One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service\*" basis.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

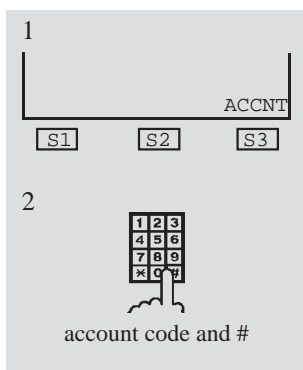
#### Entering account codes before dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **ACCNT (S3)** button.
  - You hear intermittent tone.\*2
  - The display shows:
 

Enter ACCNT Code
3. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - You hear dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

#### Entering account codes during or after a conversation



While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);

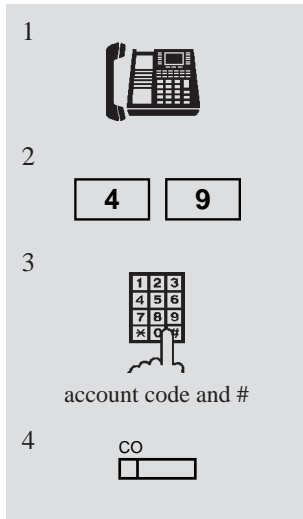
1. Press the **ACCNT (S3)** button.
  - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and #.

## 3.2 DPT Features

# A

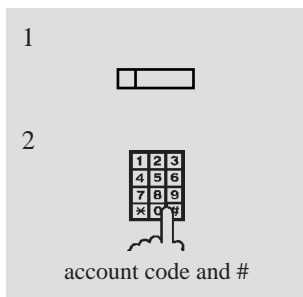
### Standard Operation

#### Entering account codes before dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (49), or press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
  - No tone is returned, if you dial the feature number.
  - You hear intermittent tone,\*<sup>2</sup> if you press the Account button.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
3. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

#### Entering account codes during or after a conversation



*While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);*

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
  - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and #.
  - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.

**Conditions*****In "Verified - All Calls" mode***

- You must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  - a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  - b) Manual Dialing (Selecting a CO line)
  - c) One-Touch Dialing
  - d) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
  - e) Redial, Last Number
  - f) Redial, Saved Number
  - g) Station Speed Dialing
  - h) System Speed Dialing

***In "Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode***

- You can enter a pre-assigned account code only when you need to override toll restriction (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).

***In "Option" mode***

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.

**General**

- There is no need for an account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialing "✖" while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the flexible button assigned as the Account button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). RECALL, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered.
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("One-Touch Dialing," "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)," "System/Station Speed Dialing," "Call Forwarding — to CO Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is as follows:
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
  - or
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a stored account code,
  - 1) When making a CO call, reorder tone is returned.
  - 2) While having a conversation, the code entry is accepted and the call is maintained (= Option mode).
  - 3) After a CPC signal\*3 has been detected, the code entry is accepted (= Option mode).

## 3.2 *DPT Features*

---

# A

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

### *Feature References*

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)  
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

- \*<sup>1</sup> Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.
- \*<sup>2</sup> One of the dial tones. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).
- \*<sup>3</sup> Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear reorder tone when this signal is detected.

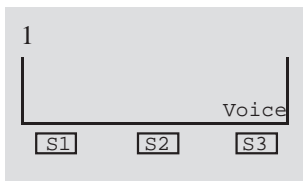
### Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

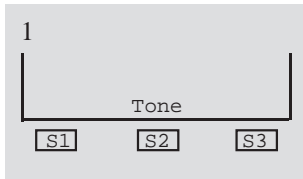
#### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear ringback tone.

1. Press the **Voice** (S3) button.
  - You hear confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

#### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear confirmation tone.

1. Press the **Tone** (S2) button.
  - You hear ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

### Standard Operation

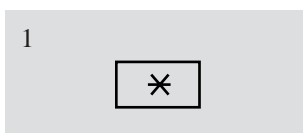
#### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear ringback tone.

1. Press \* .
  - You hear confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

#### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear confirmation tone.

1. Press \* .
  - You hear ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

## 3.2 DPT Features

# A

### Conditions

- Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Intercom Alerting Assignment

### Feature References

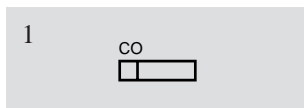
Handsfree Answerback

## Answering, Direct CO Line

Allows you to answer a CO call by pressing a CO button; you do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### To answer an incoming CO call



1. Press the **CO** button which is flashing red rapidly.
  - The indicator light turns green and handsfree conversation is established.

### Conditions

- Just specify the line that is to be connected when multiple incoming CO calls arrive at the same time.
- There are three types of CO buttons: Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned on flexible buttons by Station Programming.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Group-CO (G-CO) Button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button,  
Single-CO (S-CO) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)  
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

### Feature References

Handsfree Operation

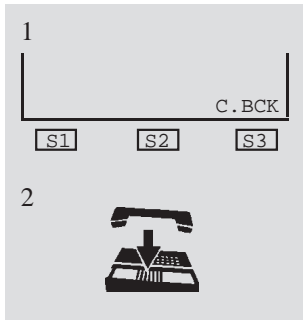
### Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

#### Setting

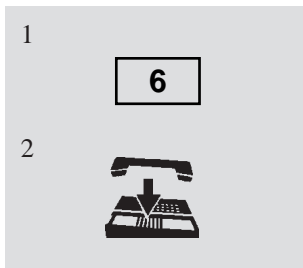


If you make a call and hear busy tone;

1. Press the **C.BCK** (S3) button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then reorder tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



If you make a call and hear busy tone;

1. Dial **6**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then reorder tone.

The display shows:  
<Example>

Callback Extxxxx

└──────────┘ Extension number
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

### Answering an intercom recall



If you hear the telephone ringing;

- The display shows:  
<Example>
- xxxx : Free
- └──────────┘ Extension number

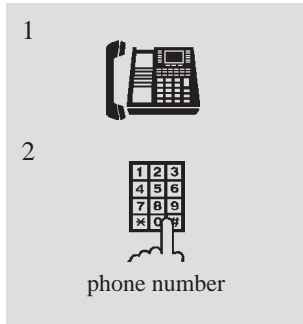
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.



## 3.2 DPT Features

# A

### Answering a CO recall



If you hear the telephone ringing:

- The display shows:

<Example>

COxx: Free

CO line number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

### Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the telephone is off-hook before callback ringing starts, this feature is cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

## 3.2 DPT Features

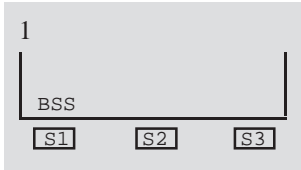
# B

### Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

### Standard Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

### Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see "Call Waiting" in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the "Call Waiting" feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" function, the caller can announce through the speaker.

### Feature References

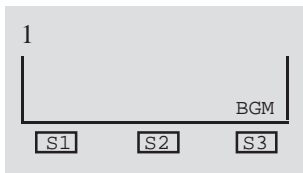
Call Waiting  
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

### Background Music (BGM)

You hear background music through the built-in speaker of the telephone. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you lift the handset.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation



When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off;

1. Press the **BGM** (S3) button.
  - To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting / Cancelling



When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off;

1. Dial **1**.
  - The display shows either of the following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:

BGM On

or

BGM Off

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [803] Music Source Use
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

### Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

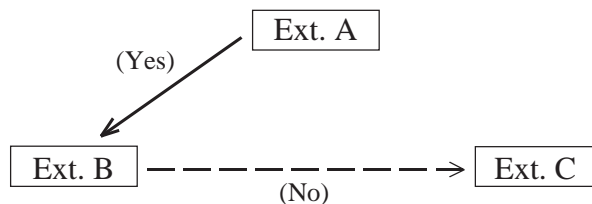
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding – All Calls" feature from another extension.

**Note:** You can also set the Voice Mail to the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

#### Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



## 3.2 DPT Features

---

- Setting a new "Call Forwarding" function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" functions and the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature that has been set.
- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is the same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

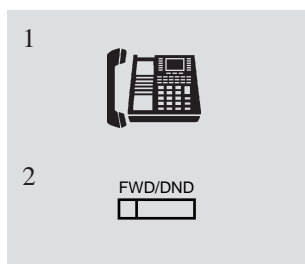
Call Forwarding — CANCEL  
 Do Not Disturb (DND)  
 EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Voice Mail Integration

## *Call Forwarding — All Calls*

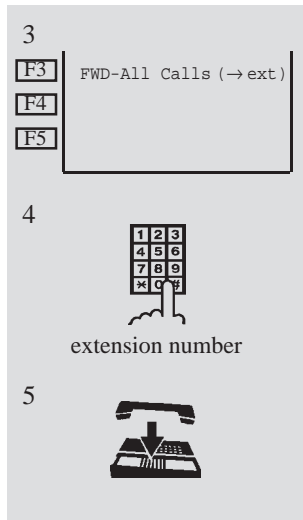
You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

### *Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)*

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

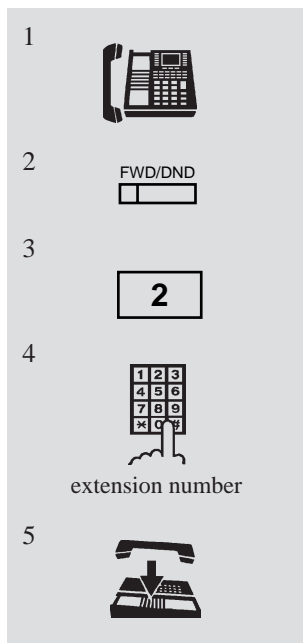


3. Press the **FWD – All Calls (F3)** button.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(All) Extxxxx

└── Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **2**.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(All) Extxxxx

└── Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

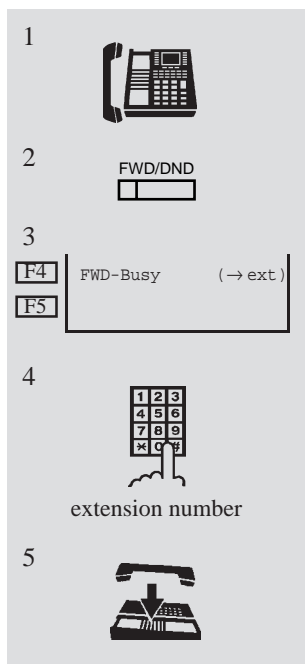
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

##### Setting



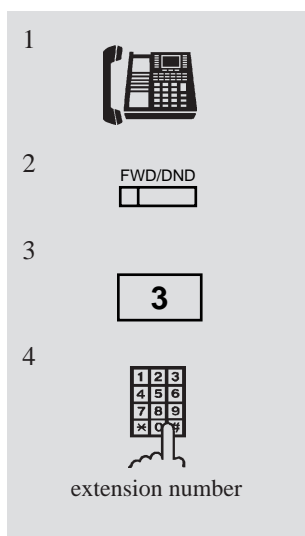
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD – Busy (F4)** button.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

└── Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Standard Operation

##### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **3**.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

└── Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.



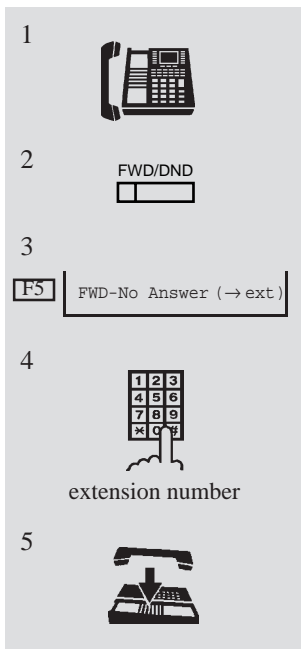
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

3. Press the **FWD – No Answer (F5)** button.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (NA) Extxxxx

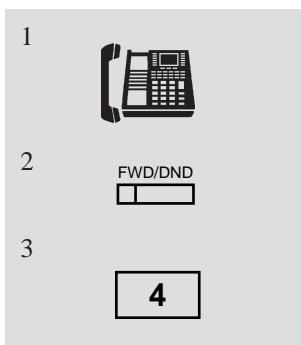
Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

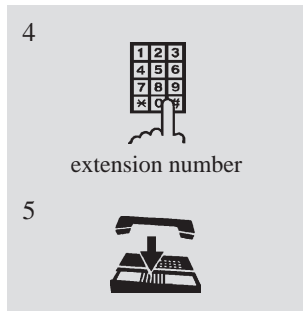
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **4**.



## 3.2 DPT Features



4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (NA) Extxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Programming References

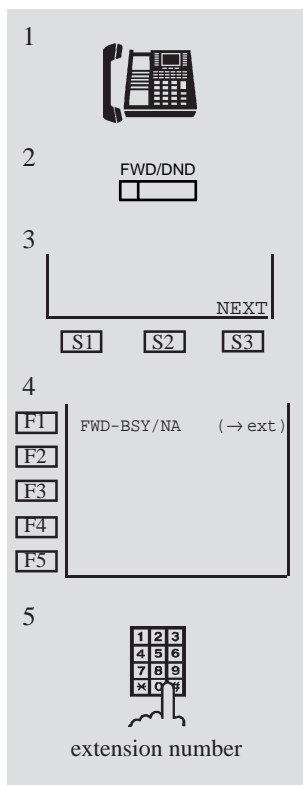
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

### Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

3. Press the **NEXT (S3)** button.

4. Press the **FWD – BSY/NA (F1)** button.

5. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (B/NA) Extxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

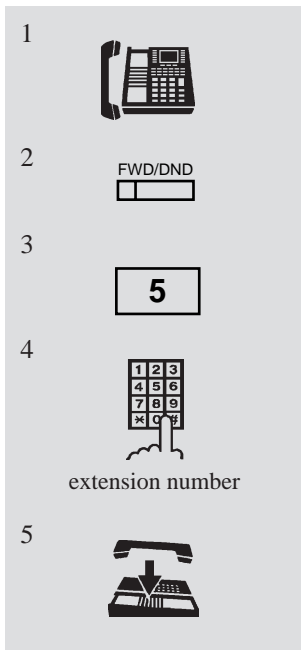
- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.



6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **5**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (B/NA) Extxxxx

Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

## 3.2 DPT Features

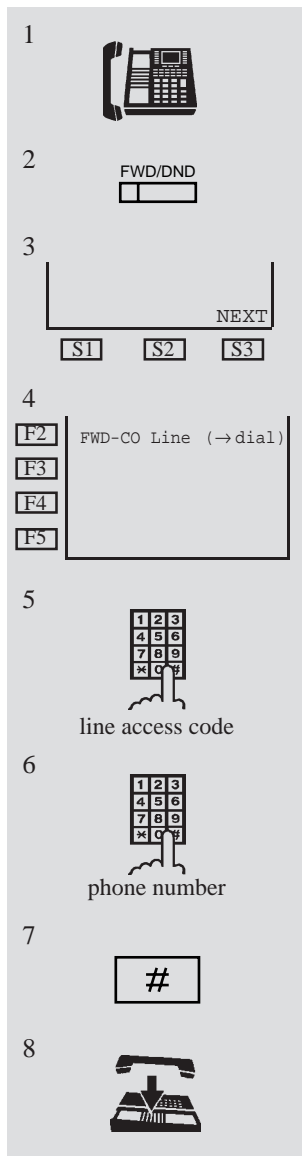
# C

### Call Forwarding — to CO Line

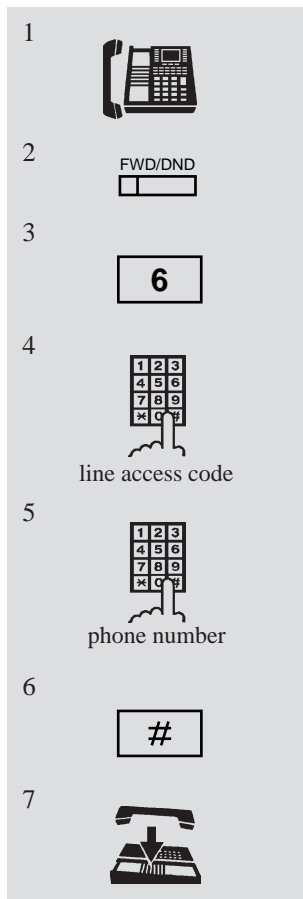
You can forward your calls to a CO line. The telephone number of the outside party must be pre-programmed.

### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **NEXT (S3)** button.
4. Press the **FWD – CO Line (F2)** button.
5. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
6. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
7. Dial #.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - <Example>  
When entered 2011234 at step 6, the display shows:  
**FWD (CO) 92011234**
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
8. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

*Standard Operation**Setting*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **6**.
4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
5. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
6. Dial **#**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - <Example>  
When entered 2011234 at step 5, the display shows:  
FWD (CO) 92011234
  - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

*Conditions*

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

*Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

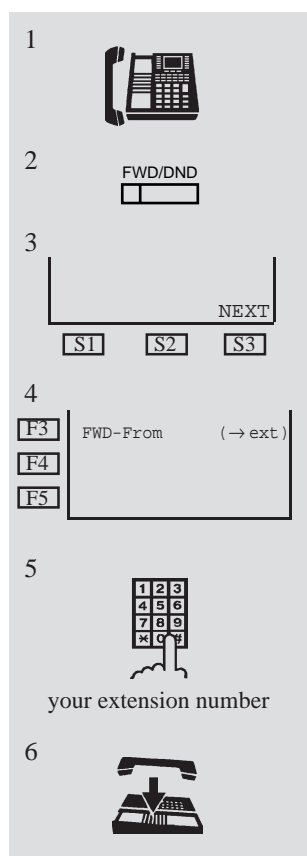
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set a "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

##### Setting



— at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

3. Press the **NEXT (S3)** button.

4. Press the **FWD - From (F3)** button.

5. Dial your own **extension number**.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (From) Extxxxxx

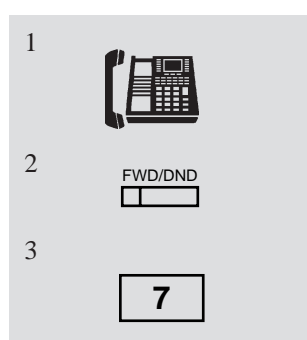
— Your extension number

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your own extension.

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

##### Setting



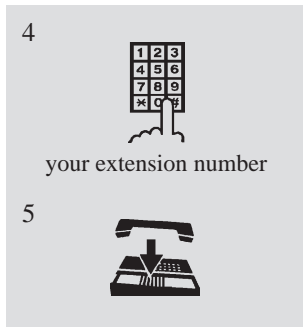
— at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **7**.



4. Dial your own **extension number**.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD (From) Extxxxxx

\_\_\_\_\_ Your extension number

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your own extension.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

**Conditions**

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

**Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[991] COS Additional Information

## 3.2 DPT Features

# C

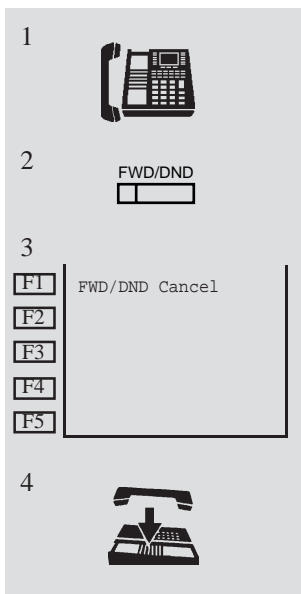
### Call Forwarding — CANCEL

There are two cancelling methods for "Call Forwarding." The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

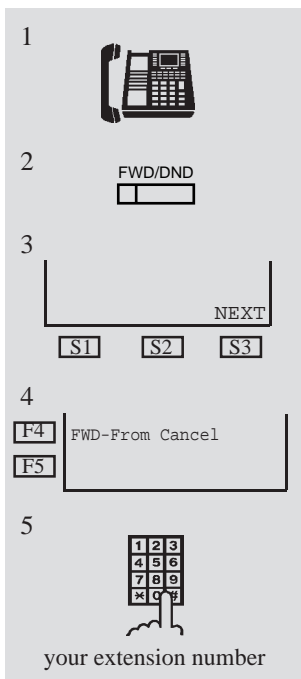
##### Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD/DND Cancel (F1)** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD/DND Cancel
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

##### Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **NEXT (S3)** button.
4. Press the **FWD – From Cancel (F4)** button.
5. Dial **your extension number**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:

FWD Cancel E xxx

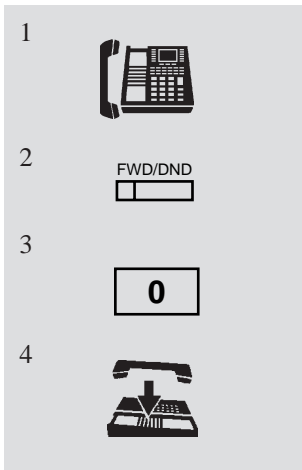
 — (xxx: your extension number)
  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.



6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## Standard Operation

### Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

3. Dial **0**.

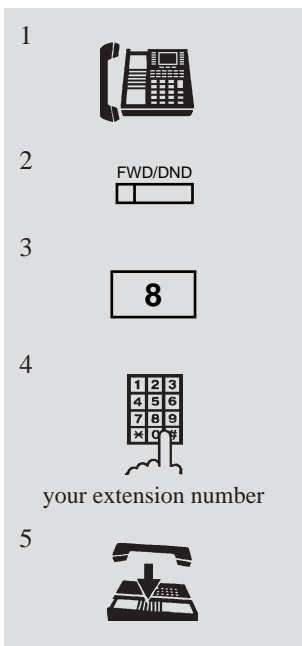
- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD/DND Cancel

- The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.

- You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button.

3. Dial **8**.

4. Dial *your extension number*.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

FWD Cancel E xxx

 — (xxx: your extension number)

- The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



## 3.2 DPT Features

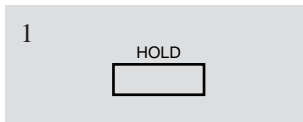
# C

### Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or CO call on hold.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

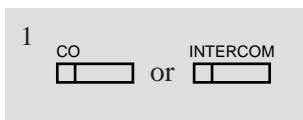
#### To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - You may replace the handset.

#### Retrieving a call on hold



– at the holding extension;

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is flashing green slowly.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

#### Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to "Call Hold Retrieve" in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs.
- If a CO call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- CO calls and one intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

#### Feature References

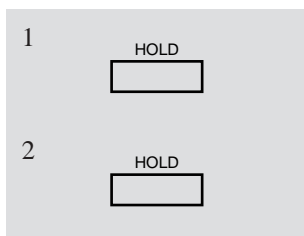
- Call Hold Retrieve
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Call Hold, Exclusive

Allows you to prevent other extension users from retrieving your held call.  
Only the user who held it can retrieve the call.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

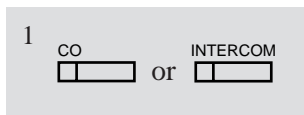
#### To place a call on exclusive hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the **HOLD** button again.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
  - The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

#### Retrieving a call on exclusive hold



1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is on exclusive hold.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.
  - The held call is released.

#### Conditions

- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs, and turns "exclusive hold" into simple "hold."
- If a CO call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- CO calls and one intercom call can be placed on exclusive hold at the same time.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

#### Feature References

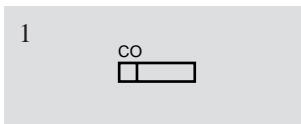
- Call Hold
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Call Hold Retrieve

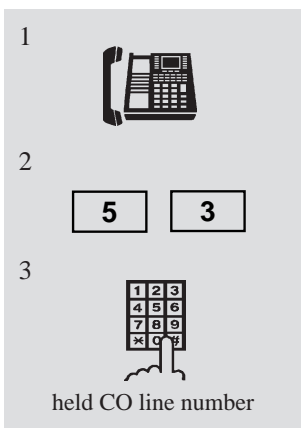
Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Retrieving a CO call on hold



OR



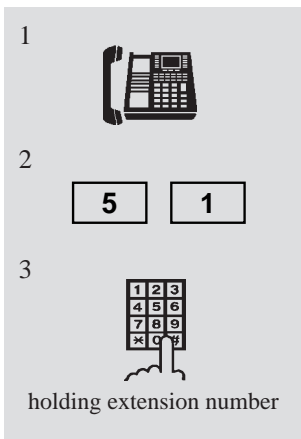
— at another extension;

1. Press the **CO** button whose indicator is flashing red slowly.
  - The CO indicator light turns steady green.

OR

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** (01 through 24).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).

#### Retrieving an intercom call on hold



— at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).

#### Conditions

- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved by the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

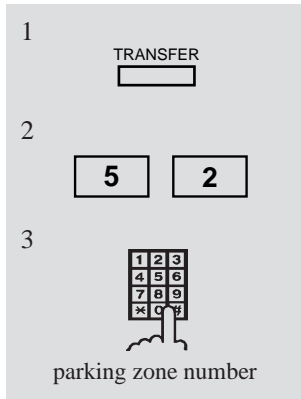
### *Feature References*

Call Hold

### Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user. If your extension is assigned as an operator, you can perform the operation using the display.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



While having a conversation;

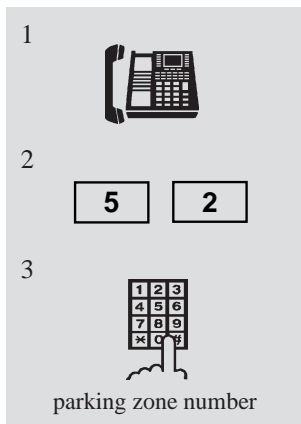
- Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- Dial the **feature number** (52).
- Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone when the call is parked.
  - The display shows:
 

Call Parked at X

 \_\_\_\_\_ Parking zone number (0 through 9)
  - If you hear busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable. The display shows:
 

Park at X N/A
  - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing busy tone.

### Retrieving a parked call



- Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
- Dial the **feature number** (52).
- Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
  - You hear reorder tone if there is no held call.

The display shows:

No Held Call

### Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 12 rings), "Transfer Recall" occurs.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

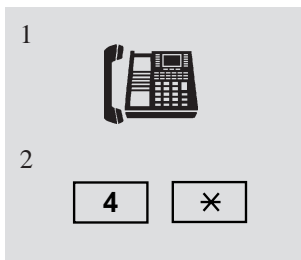
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Call Park (3.4/Special Display Features)

## Call Pickup, CO Line

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call that is ringing at another extension.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (4 \*).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Conditions

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

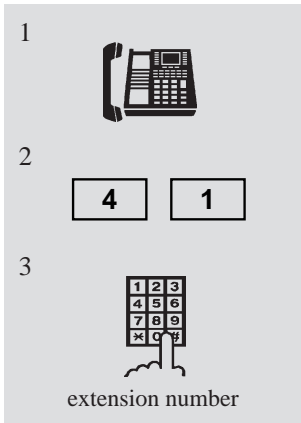
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting

### Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Conditions

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

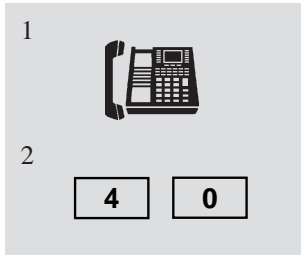
#### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

## Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming CO, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny  
 Call Waiting  
 Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)



## 3.2 DPT Features

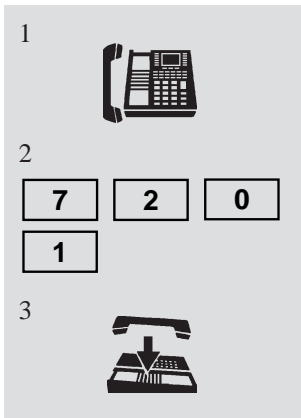
# C


### Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" features.

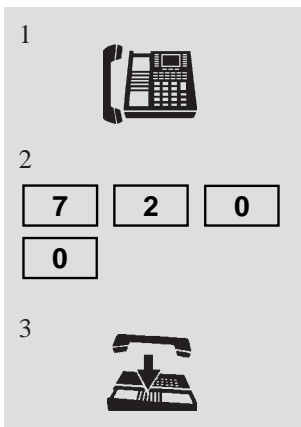
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓


#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Feature References

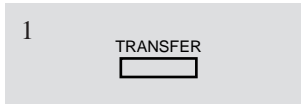
Call Pickup, CO Line  
Call Pickup, Directed  
Call Pickup, Group

### Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

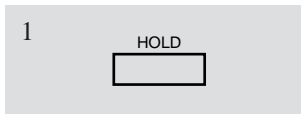
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### *Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold \*)*



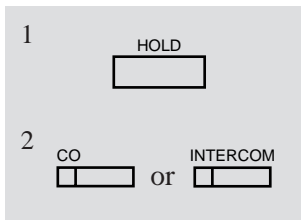
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The first held call is released.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

#### *Having a conversation while having an intercom call on (exclusive) hold*



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

#### *Having a conversation while having another call on (exclusive) hold*



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
2. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the first held call.
  - Repeating these operations (steps 1 and 2) alternates between the callers.

#### Conditions

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

#### Feature References

Call Hold  
 Call Hold, Exclusive  
 Consultation Hold\* (→ see Installation Manual)

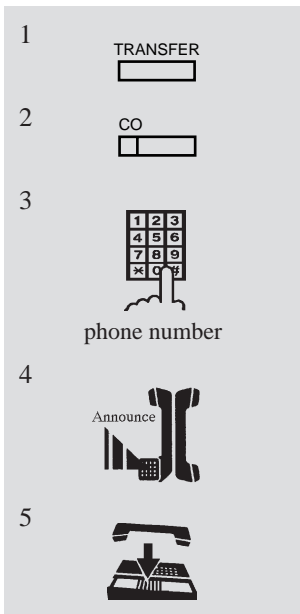
\* Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

### Call Transfer — to CO Line

Allows you to transfer your call to a CO line by a Screened Call Transfer.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The call is transferred.

#### Conditions

- Pressing the FLASH button while dialing clears the display; you can enter the revised number.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination party answers.
- Execution of this feature is determined by the "Class of Service" assigned to the extension.
- If a call between two external parties is established, the alarm tone is sent to both parties fifteen seconds before the assigned duration time limit (default: 10 min.). "Hold Recall" is generated to the transferring extension fifty seconds before the time out.
- If you want to join the conversation after transferring the call or while hold recall tone is sent, press the corresponding CO button. A conference call is established.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [206] CO-to-CO Call Duration Time
  - [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

#### Feature References

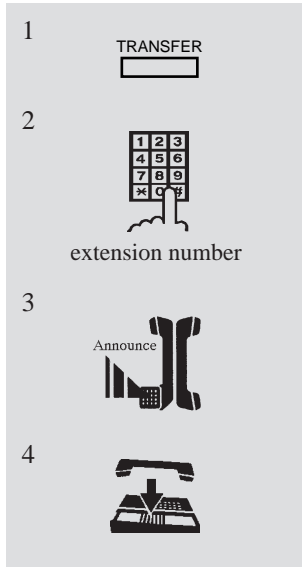
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension. A call can also be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button, if it is programmed.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

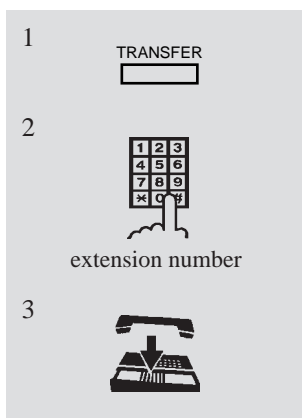
#### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
  - You hear ringback tone.
3. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The call is transferred.

#### Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
  - You hear ringback tone.
  - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Call Transfer using a DSS button

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer by using a DSS button. There are two operations, depending on whether or not One-Touch Transfer\* is set.

\***One-Touch Transfer** allows you to hold a CO call and transfer it to an extension with one key depression. This feature provides automatic hold and transfer, without pressing the TRANSFER button. System Programming is required to use this function.

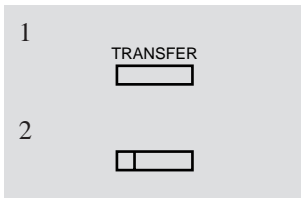
#### "One-Touch Transfer" mode enabled:



While having a conversation;

1. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

#### "One-Touch Transfer" mode disabled:



While having a conversation;

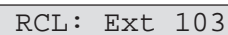
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
2. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

### Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), the call returns to you as a "Transfer Recall" call.

The display shows:

<Example>



- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the "Transfer Recall" starts, the line is disconnected.
- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a DSS button.
- "One-Touch Transfer" is assigned through System Programming.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time

### ***Feature References***

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

## 3.2 DPT Features

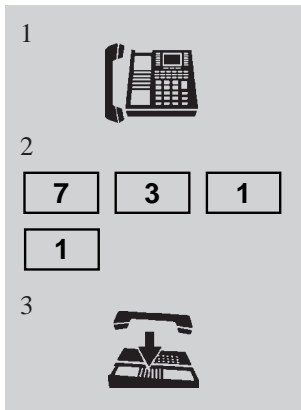
# C

### Call Waiting

While in conversation, a Call Waiting tone signals that there is a call waiting. You can respond to the waiting call by disconnecting from the first call or by placing the first call on hold.

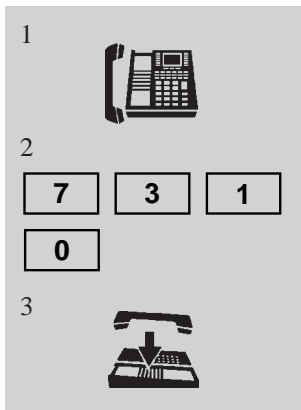
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Setting



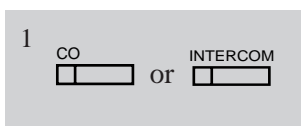
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  
`Call Waiting On`
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



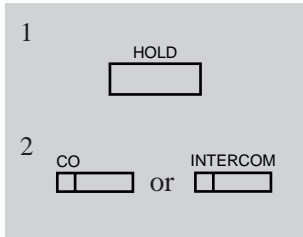
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  
`Call Waiting Off`
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### To talk to the new party by terminating the current call



While hearing Call Waiting tone;

1. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
  - The current call is disconnected.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

**To talk to the new party by holding the current call**

While hearing Call Waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM indicator is flashing rapidly;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

— If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip step 2 and talk to the new caller.

**Conditions**

- Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension in the following conditions:
  - 1) When a CO call comes in.
  - 2) When another extension executes the "Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" feature.
- Setting "Data Line Security" temporarily cancels this feature.
- You can change the desired Call Waiting tone (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

**Programming References**

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

**Feature References**

- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
- Data Line Security



## 3.2 DPT Features

### CO Incoming Call Information Display

Provides you with the caller's telephone number and the name on the ISDN S0 line provided with the CLIP feature.\* You can also record the information.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

F1	0111111111	F6
F2	JOHN WHITE	F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	S1 S2 S3	

When you receive a CO incoming call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and the name.

- If you are assigned as an operator, the display shows the CO line number and CO line name, if assigned.

F1	CO 02 12: 00'30	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	INFO LOG	
	S1 S2 S3	

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

- The display changes as follows.
- If you want the normal display, press the **SHIFT** button. The bottom line of the display shows:

CONT EFA ACCNT

F1	CO 02 12: 00'30	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	<b>INFO</b> LOG	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **INFO** (S1) button if you want to see the caller's information.

F1	0111111111	F6
F2	JOHN WHITE	F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	INFO <b>LOG</b>	
	S1 S2 S3	

3. Press the **LOG** (S2) button if you want to record the information.

*Display Operation (— for KX-T7230)*

0111111111
JOHN WHITE
[S1] [S2] [S3]

When you receive a CO incoming call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and the name.

- If you are assigned as an operator, the display shows the CO line number and CO line name, if assigned.

CO 02	12: 00' 30
INFO	LOG
[S1] [S2] [S3]	

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

- The display changes as follows:
- If you want the normal display, press the SHIFT button. The bottom line of the display shows:

CONT	EFA	ACCNT
------	-----	-------

CO 02	12: 00' 30
<b>INFO</b>	LOG
[S1] [S2] [S3]	

2. Press the **INFO** (S1) button if you want to know who is calling.

- The upper line of the display changes as follows:

0111111111
------------

 (caller's telephone number)


JOHN WHITE
------------

 (caller's name)

3. Press the **LOG** (S2) button if you want to record the information.

JOHN WHITE	
INFO	<b>LOG</b>
[S1] [S2] [S3]	

**Conditions**

- The SHIFT indicator light may turn on when receiving a call. Pressing this button provides you with more information about the caller.
- If a call is carried from the ISDN line, only the telephone number is informed to the system. The system provides the caller's name by comparing the number with the Speed Dialling Numbers and Names. If the Speed Dialling Number is not given a name, the display of the name is unavailable.

**Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

**Feature References**

CO Incoming Call Information Log  
 CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock  
 CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

- \* The ISDN line with the CLIP feature provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service call. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## 3.2 DPT Features

# C

### CO Incoming Call Information Log

Allows you to confirm the CO incoming call information on the display from the ISDN line provided with the CLIP feature\*. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	OLD7 NEW5	
	S1 S2 S3	

1. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
  - **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing **NEW** (S2) button.
  - **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.

F1	CO12:AB COMPANY	F6
F2	0102030405	F7
F3	BOB HANKS	F8
F4	30 09:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ01 2Call	F10
	MENU CLR NEXT	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. **Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button.
  - Pressing the **SHIFT** button provides you with the **PREV** (S3) button on the display.
  - The display shows the CO line number and CO line name, the telephone number, the caller's name, the date and time, sequence number and the number of times called.

F1	CO04:CD COMPANY	F6
F2	0011223344	F7
F3	Nancy Home	F8
F4	30 10:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ05 3Call	F10
	MENU CLR NEXT	
	S1 S2 S3	

3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.

F1	CO04:CD COMPANY	F6
F2	0011223344	F7
F3	Nancy Home	F8
F4	30 10:00PM	F9
F5	SEQ05 3Call	F10
	CALL	
	S1 S2 S3	

4. Press the **CALL** (S1) button.
  - You hear dial tone (Line access, Automatic).
  - You may press the CO button first to select the specified CO line.

#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7230)

1	Jan 12:00AM	
OLD7	NEW5	
S1	S2	S3

1. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
  - **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing **NEW** (S2) button.
  - **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.

01:0111111111		
INFO	CLR	<b>NEXT</b>
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

2. **Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button.

- Pressing the SHIFT button provides you with the PREV (S3) button on the display.
- Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with the further information for one party. The upper line of the display changes as follows:

01:BOB HANKS
--------------

(sequence number and a name)



01:30 09:00PM 2
-----------------

(sequence number, date, time, and number of times called)



CO12:AB COMPANY
-----------------

(CO line number and CO line name)

- To exit from this mode, press the SHIFT button and then EXIT (S1) button.

05:0011223344		
INFO	CLR	NEXT
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.

05:0011223344		
<b>CALL</b>		
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

4. Press the **CALL** (S1) button.

- You hear dial tone (Line access, Automatic).
- You may press the CO button first to select the specified CO line.

### Conditions

- If you do not answer a call, your extension automatically records the caller's information.
- To clear the displayed information, press the CLR (S2) button.
- You can modify the displayed telephone number before dialling. Dialed number appears from the first digit. Pressing "×" erases the numbers from the first digit.
- You can control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode when the information area is full.
- You can lock the display so that CO incoming call information is not shown on the display.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

### Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock  
 CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

\* The ISDN line with the CLIP feature provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service call. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## 3.2 DPT Features

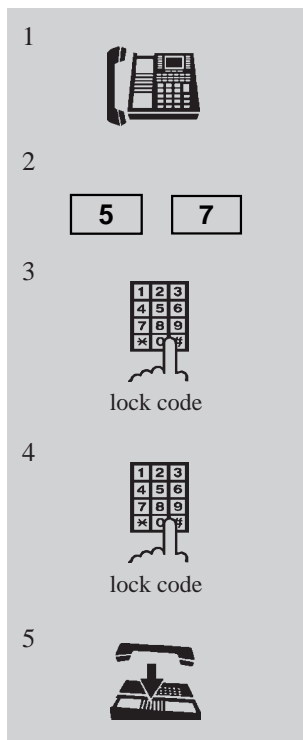
# C

### CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that CO incoming call information is not shown on the display, if you don't want others to see the information.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	

#### Locking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (57).

3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).

4. Dial the same **lock code** again.

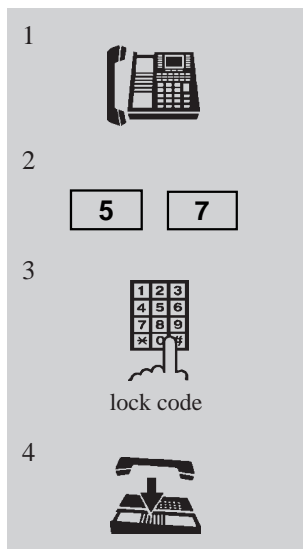
- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

Locked NO. : xxx

Lock code

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (57).

3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

Unlocked

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### *Conditions*

- The extension assigned as an operator can clear this function for another extension (CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear).

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, CO incoming call information log mode / CO incoming call information log lock
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

### *Feature References*

- CO Incoming Call Information Log
- CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (3.3/Operator Service Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features

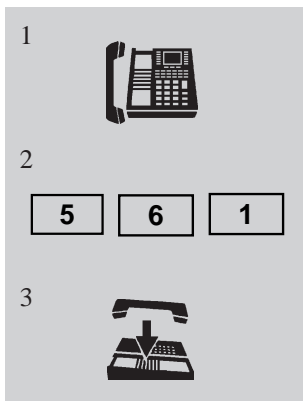
# C

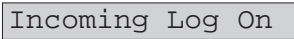
### CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

Allows you to control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode on your extension when the information area is full. If you set this mode, new CO incoming call information is retained but old data is discarded. If you cancel this mode, new CO incoming call information is not memorized on your extension.

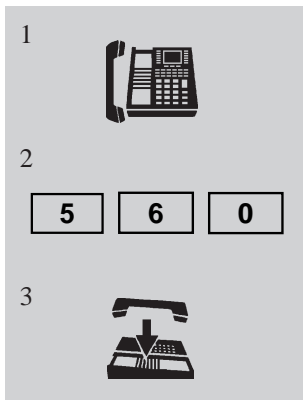
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	


#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (56) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (56) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [100] Flexible Numbering, CO incoming call information log mode / CO incoming call information log lock
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

#### Feature References

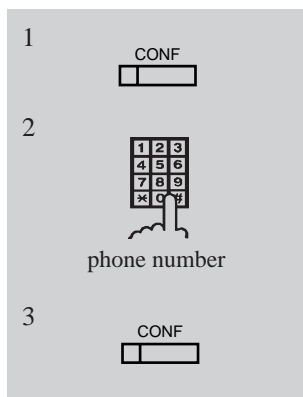
CO Incoming Call Information Log

### Conference

Allows you to add a third party to a two-party conversation and make a three-party conference. You can have the following combination of calls on the line: three extensions, two extensions and one CO line or one extension and two CO lines.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### To establish a conference



While having a two-party conversation;

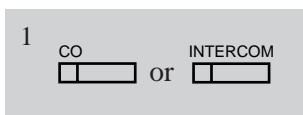
1. Press the **CONF** button.
  - The current party is placed on hold.
  - The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
  - You must dial the line access code when calling an outside party.
3. Press the **CONF** button after the third party answers.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
  - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

#### To leave the conference



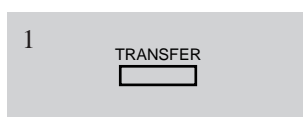
1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
  - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

**To terminate one party and talk to the other** — Available for one extension and two CO line calls, or two extension and one CO line calls.



1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - Conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.

#### To talk to the original party while holding the third party



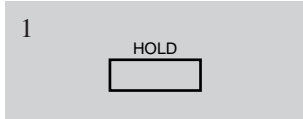
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - If both of the other parties are extensions, the INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.



## 3.2 DPT Features

---

### *To put both parties on hold*



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - This feature is available only when at least one party is on a CO line.

### *Conditions*

- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.
- Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference leaving the two parties connected unless they are both CO lines. If the other parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no CONF button provided) can be assigned as the CONF button.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Conference (CONF) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

### Conference, Unattended

When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can disconnect from a three-party conference allowing the other two parties to continue their conversation.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

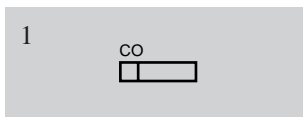
#### To establish an Unattended Conference



While having a conversation with two outside parties;

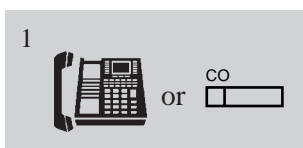
1. Press the **CONF** button to leave the conference.
  - A CO-to-CO call between the other two parties is established.

#### To return to the conference



1. Press the **CO** button flashing green moderately.

#### To answer Hold Recall (To return to the conference on the line)



While hearing Hold Recall;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button, or press the **CO** button whose indicator light is flashing green rapidly.

#### Conditions

- When an Unattended Conference is established, an alarm tone is sent to both outside parties fifteen seconds before the assigned duration time limit (default: 10 min.). "Hold Recall" is activated for the extension that leaves the conference fifty seconds before the time out. The call is disconnected at the time out unless the extension returns to the conference.
- If you are off-hook during an Unattended Conference mode, the display flashes with "CO 02 & CO 03," that is an example, for five seconds at fifteen second intervals.
- Whether an extension is able to establish a "Conference, Unattended" depends on the "Class of Service\*" assignment.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [206] CO-to-CO Call Duration Time
  - [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

#### Feature References

- Conference
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Refer to the Installation Manual.

## 3.2 DPT Features

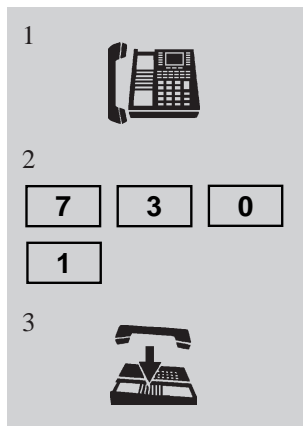
# D


### Data Line Security

Your extension is protected against interruption from the "Call Waiting" and "Hold Recall" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

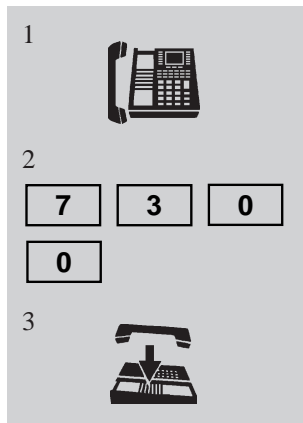
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓


#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (730) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (730) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Feature References

Call Waiting  
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Display Call Information

When you have a call with an outside party, you can see the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge on the display by pressing the CO button alternately.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	

*When you make a call with an outside party;*

- The display shows the telephone number that you are calling.

*When you receive a call from an outside party;*

- The display shows the duration of a telephone call.

*After receiving a signal of the telephone charge;*

- The display changes to the charge.

<Example>

CO01 : \$00000.23

1. Press the **CO** button.

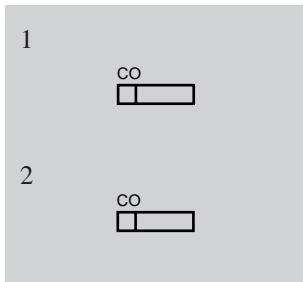
- The display shows the meter.

<Example>

CO01 : 00001

2. Press the **CO** button again.

- The display returns to the duration of a telephone call.



### Conditions

- Whenever pressing the CO button, the display changes the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge in circular way.
- You can change the order of the display, the meter and the charge through System Programming.
- Refer to the display examples of Section 7 in this manual for another display call information.

### Programming References

- Station Programming ( Section 2 )  
Charge Fee Reference — New Rate Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[117] Charge Display Selection

## 3.2 DPT Features

# D

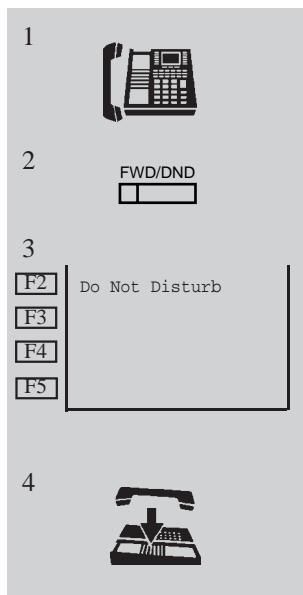
### Do Not Disturb (DND)


Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension does not receive intercom or CO calls.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

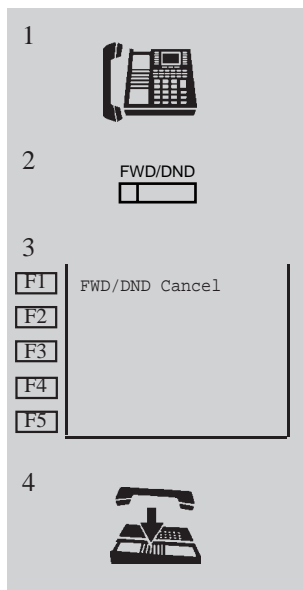
#### Display Operation (— for KX-T7235)


##### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **Do Not Disturb (F2)** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

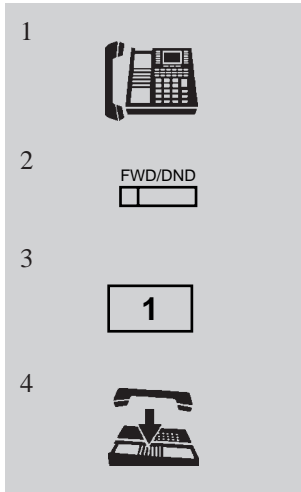
##### Cancelling




1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
3. Press the **FWD/DND Cancel (F1)** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

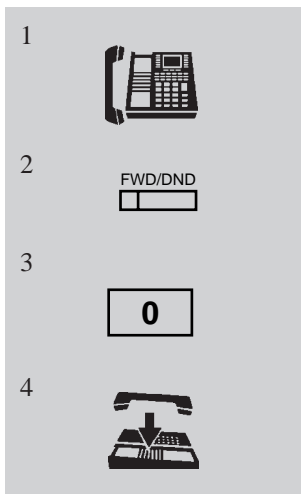
### Standard Operation


#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

  - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Conditions

- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.
- When this feature is set, "Call Forwarding" is cancelled.
- A calling extension that has "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" enabled can override your extension when it is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode.
- If "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode is set, you can still answer a call by pressing the **CO** button.

## 3.2 *DPT Features*

---

# *D*

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### *Feature References*

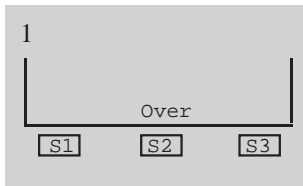
Call Forwarding  
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

### Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to connect to an extension that has the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature set. System Programming is required.

TD816	TD1232								
✓	✓								
DPT (72**) <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>30</td> <td>35</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </table>		20	30	35	50	✓	✓	✓	✓
20	30	35	50						
✓	✓	✓	✓						

#### Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

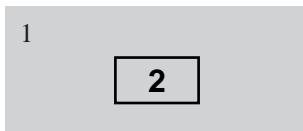
- The display shows:

<Example>



1. Press the **Over** (S2) button.
  - Wait for an answer.

#### Standard Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

- The display shows:

<Example>



1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer.

#### Conditions

- If you hear reorder tone after dialing 2, the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature is not set at your extension.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

#### Programing References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  - [601] Class of Service

#### Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)



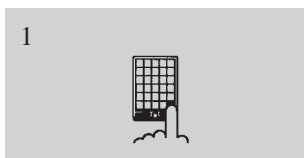
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your door. You can unlock the door from your telephone.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Calling an extension from a doorphone



1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
  - The visitor hears a beep.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

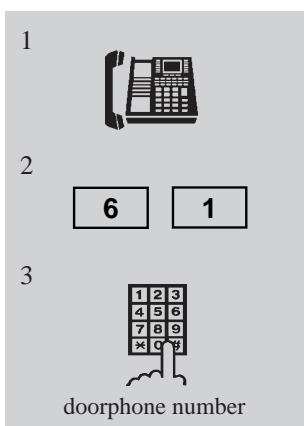
#### Answering a doorphone call



When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

#### Calling a doorphone

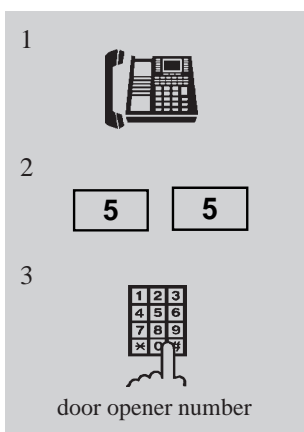


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. To select a **doorphone**, dial as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You can talk after you hear confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:

Door Phone x

└─── Doorphone number

#### To unlock the door from an assigned extension



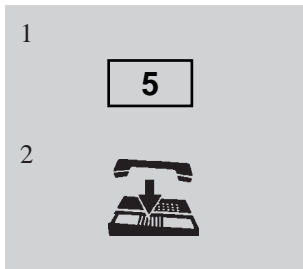
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).
3. To select a **door opener**, dial as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
  - The display shows:

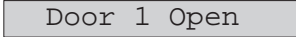
Door 1 Open



4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### *To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension*



1. Dial **5**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
  - The display shows:  

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### *Conditions*

- If you dial 5 again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- It is possible for any extension user to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door can be unlocked by the following:
  - 1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
  - 2) Any extension that is engaged on a doorphone call.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night

## 3.2 DPT Features

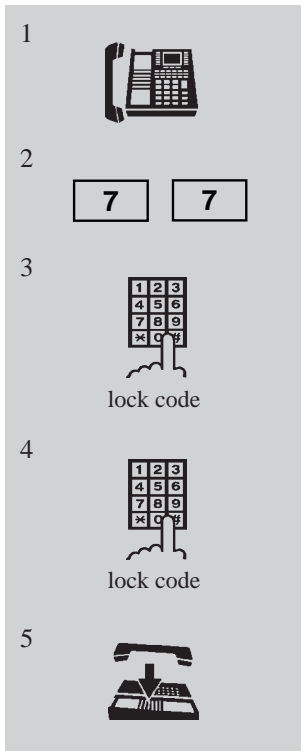
# E


### Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing CO calls from your extension.

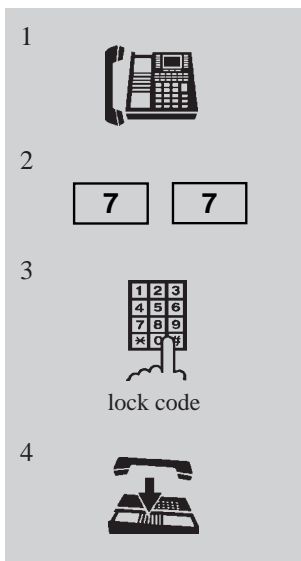
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓


#### Locking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the **lock code (000 through 999)**.
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  
 Lock code
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:  

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### *Conditions*

- If another user tries to access a CO line from a locked extension, the user hears a reorder tone and "Restricted" is shown on the display.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

### *Feature References*

Remote Station Lock Control (3.3/Operator Service Features)

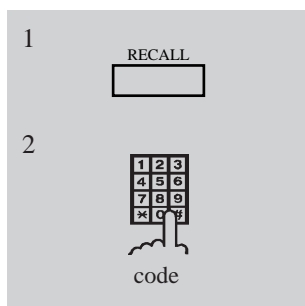
## 3.2 DPT Features

### External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (eg. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during a CO call. You can access the feature by using either the RECALL button or the feature number.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

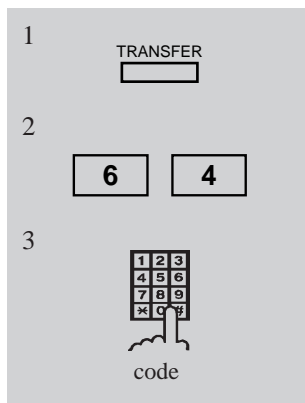
#### Using the RECALL button



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **RECALL** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### Using the feature number



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### Conditions

- The "Register Recall Signal" must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or CO line.
- A RECALL stored in "System Speed Dialing," "Station Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" functions as this feature, not as the "Recall" feature used to disconnect the calls.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[413] Register Recall Signal Time

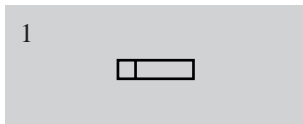
#### Feature References

Recall

### Full One-Touch Dialing

The handsfree speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

TD816	TD1232								
✓	✓								
DPT (72**) <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>30</td> <td>35</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> <td>✓</td> </tr> </table>		20	30	35	50	✓	✓	✓	✓
20	30	35	50						
✓	✓	✓	✓						



1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE** button.
  - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
  - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

#### Conditions

- DSS buttons on a DSS Console can also activate this feature.
- This feature must be initially assigned through Station Programming.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button, One-Touch Dialing Button, SAVE Button (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  - Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

#### Feature References

- One-Touch Dialing
- Redial, Last Number
- Redial, Saved Number

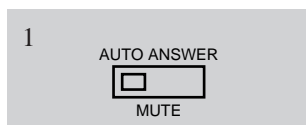
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Handsfree Answerback

Allows you to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	

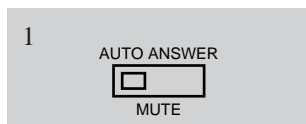
#### Setting



When the *SP-PHONE* and the *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator is off;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator light turns on.

#### Cancelling



When *and* the *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator is on;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The *AUTO ANSWER/MUTE* indicator light turns off.

#### Conditions

- This feature overrides the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature. Handsfree conversation mode is established as soon as confirmation tone is delivered.
- This feature does not work for incoming CO calls or doorphone calls.

#### Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

### Handsfree Operation

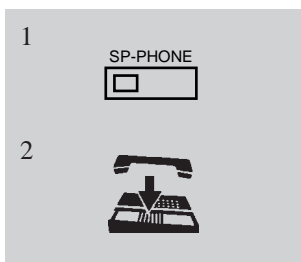
Allows you to connect to another party without lifting the handset.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The microphone and the speaker are now activated and handsfree operation is available.

#### Switching from handset to handsfree mode



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. **Hang up.**
  - Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button, or the line will be disconnected.

#### Switching from handsfree to handset mode



1. Lift the **handset**.

#### Conditions

- **Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:**
  - Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
  - If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
  - If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.
- Handsfree mode is cancelled if you do not start dialing within ten seconds.
- The KX-T7250 has a MONITOR button instead of a SP-PHONE button. It can be used for handsfree dialing, etc., but it cannot be used for handsfree conversation.
- You can enable handsfree mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM button.
- When "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled pressing One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL or SAVE button provides handsfree mode.

#### Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialing



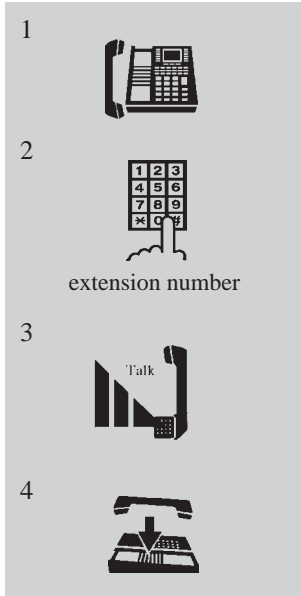
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

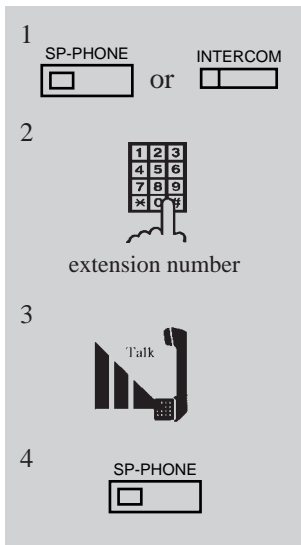
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Using the handset



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

#### Using the Speakerphone

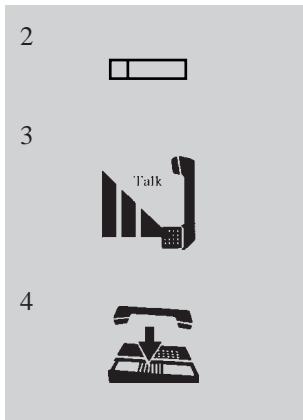


1. Press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** or **INTERCOM** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. Press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

#### Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Conditions

- An extension number, and a name if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an intercom call.
- You can assign DSS button on a proprietary telephone (PT) or a DSS Console through Station Programming.
- After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  - Ringback tone** : Indicates that the destination extension is being called.
  - Confirmation tone** : Indicates that you can perform voice calling.
  - Busy tone** : Indicates that the destination extension is busy.
  - Do Not Disturb (DND) tone** : Indicates that the destination extension has been set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set

### Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

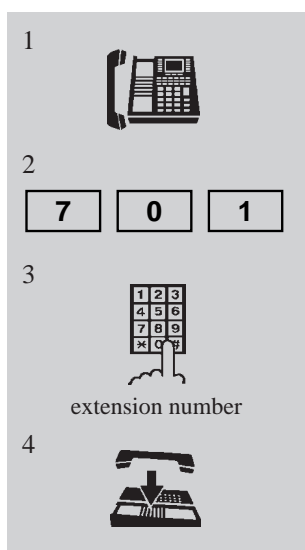
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Message Waiting

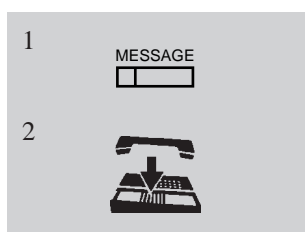
Allows you to leave a message at an extension when the called party is unavailable. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) turns on when the message is received.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Setting



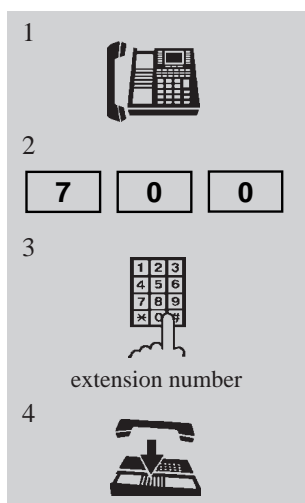
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



*If the called extension is busy or does not answer;*

1. Press the **MESSAGE** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where message was left.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver



If there is any message, the message waiting lamp (*MESSAGE* indicator) light is on.

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **MESSAGE** button repeatedly until the desired message appears.

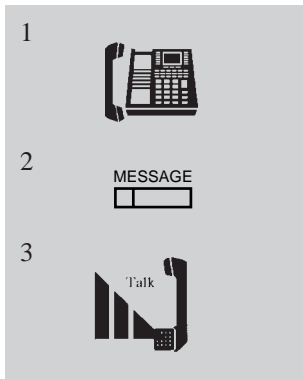
- The stored messages are shown on the display in the order they were received.

<Example>

When Tony at extension 123 left a message, the display shows:



### Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

- You hear dial tone 4.\*

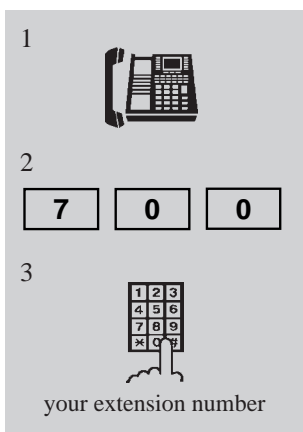
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.

- If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the first message sender.

3. Start **talking**.

- The message is cleared after the conversation.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

- You hear dial tone 4.\*

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.

3. Dial *your (message receiver's) extension number*.

- All messages are cleared.

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Conditions

- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. In trying to send the 129th message, you hear reorder tone.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no MESSAGE button provided) can be assigned as the MESSAGE button.
- If the MESSAGE button is not provided nor assigned, dial tone 4\* after going off-hook informs you of a message waiting.
- When multiple messages are left at your extension, call back is initiated in the order the message were left.
- If you select a specific message to call back, call back is executed sequentially from the selected message on.
- With the KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature with the display operation.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Message Waiting (3.4/Special Display Features)

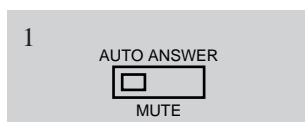
\* One of the dial tone. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

## Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the speaker microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

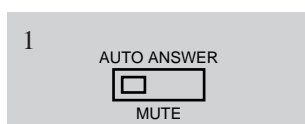
### Setting



While having a conversation in handsfree mode;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

### Cancelling



When microphone mute is established;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
  - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

### Conditions

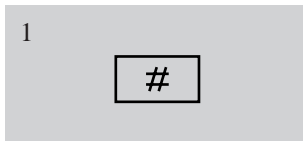
- This feature is only available during handsfree conversation.

### Night Service

This system supports both the NIGHT and DAY modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. "Night Service" can only be set by the extension assigned as an operator. Even if your extension is not assigned as an operator, you can use your display to check the current mode.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)



When the telephone is idle;

1. Press #.
- The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

#### Conditions

- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected.

#### Feature References

Night Service On/Off (3.3/Operator Service Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features

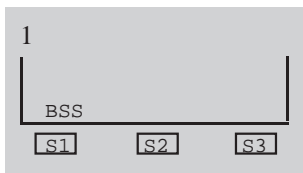
### Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal to a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice comes through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 only). The called KX-T7235 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Soft Button Operation

#### Executing

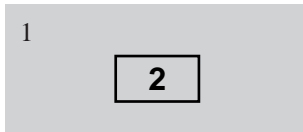


If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
  - You can talk after you hear confirmation tone.

### Standard Operation

#### Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
  - You can talk after you hear confirmation tone.

#### To talk to the third party



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. **Consult** with the third party by microphone.
  - The display of the called extension shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds with 10 seconds interval.
  - You can talk to two parties independently.

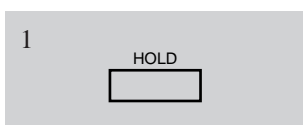
#### To talk to the third party by terminating the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. **Hang up**.
  - The current call is disconnected.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
  - You can talk in handsfree mode.

#### To talk to the third party by holding the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

### Conditions

- OHCA is performed the same way as the "Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" feature. It depends on the telephone type used by the called party whether BSS or OHCA is activated. If the called telephone is the KX-T7235, OHCA becomes active.
- This feature is only available to extensions that have set the "Call Waiting" feature. If this is not set, the caller will hear reorder tone.
- This feature works when the called party is off-hook and the INTERCOM button of the telephone is idle.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

### Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)  
Call Waiting

## One-Touch Dialing

Allows you to call a number or access a system feature with the touch of a button. This is done by storing an extension number, a telephone number or a feature number of up to sixteen digits on a One-Touch Dialing button.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **One-Touch Dialing** button.

### Conditions

- The destination numbers are stored through Station Programming.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialing button.
- You can use a combination of "Speed Dialing," "One-Touch Dialing," "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing.
- It is possible to store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

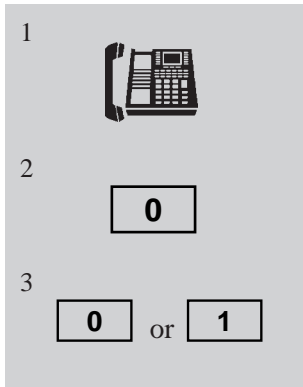


## 3.2 DPT Features

### Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system. Two extensions can be assigned as Operator 1 and 2.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number (0)**.
3. Dial **0** to call Operator 1, or dial **1** to call Operator 2.

#### Conditions

- If there is only one operator, skip step 3.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

### Outward Dialing, Line Access — SUMMARY

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

<b>Line Access, Automatic</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (9)</b> . or Press a <b>Loop-CO (L-CO)</b> button.
<b>Line Access, CO Line group</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (8)</b> and a <b>CO line group number (1-8)</b> . or Press a <b>Group-CO (G-CO)</b> button.
<b>Line Access, Individual</b>	Press a <b>Single-CO (S-CO)</b> button.

#### Conditions

- The CO button assignment (L-CO, G-CO or S-CO) on your telephone can be re-arranged as required. Refer to "Flexible Button Assignment" in the Station Programming (Section 2).
- After dialing a feature number or pressing a CO button, you hear one of the following tones:

**Dial tone:** Indicates that an idle CO line is captured.

`COxx` – is shown on the display. (xx: CO line number)

**Busy tone:** Indicates the selected CO line is busy.

`CO in use` – is shown on the display.

**Reorder tone:**

- 1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

`CO Not Assigned` – is shown on the display.

- 2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.

`Restricted` – is shown on the display.

- `Restricted` may be shown on the display for the following reasons;
  - The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).
  - The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override."
  - The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Programming References

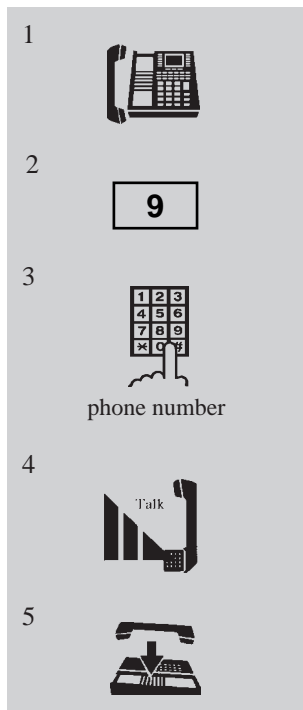
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button, Group CO (G-CO) Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  - (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment
    - (Used for "Line Access, Automatic" only.)
  - [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  - [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

### Feature References

Account Code Entry  
 Electronic Station Lockout  
 Remote Station Lock Control (3.3/Operator Service Features)  
 Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

### Line Access, Automatic

Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



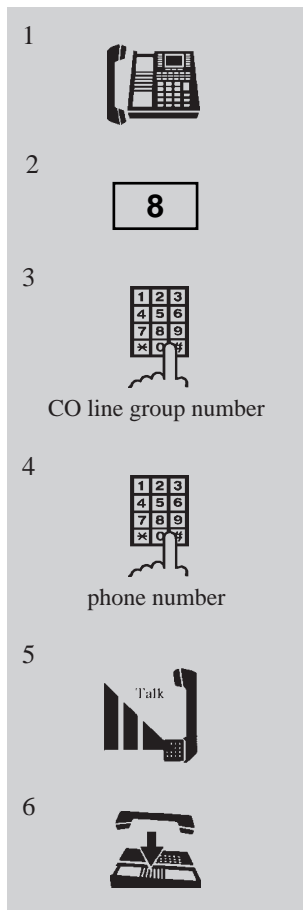
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
  - The display shows the phone number.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Conditions

- You may press the L-CO button directly instead of steps 1 and 2.

### Line Access, CO Line Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
4. Dial the **phone number**.
  - The display shows the phone number.
5. Start **talking**.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### Conditions

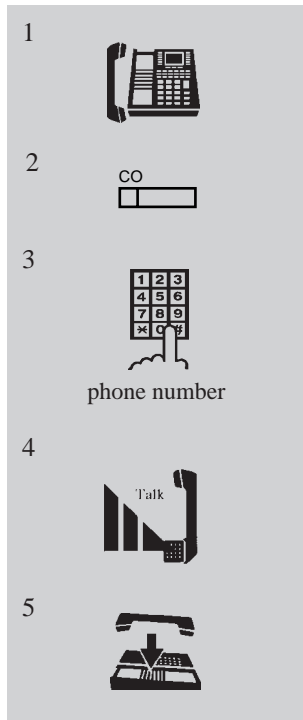
- You may press the G-CO button directly instead of steps 1, 2 and 3.

## 3.2 DPT Features

---

### *Line Access, Individual*

Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialing the line access code.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **CO** button.

- You hear dial tone.
- The CO indicator light turns green.

3. Dial the **phone number**.

- The display shows the phone number.

4. Start **talking**.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

### *Conditions*

- You may skip step 1 and press CO button directly.

### Paging — SUMMARY

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone.

There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

#### Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to "Paging — ANSWER."
- The paged extension users hear confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- Confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged site, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- Confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute paging with the display operation.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for "Paging — Group" only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

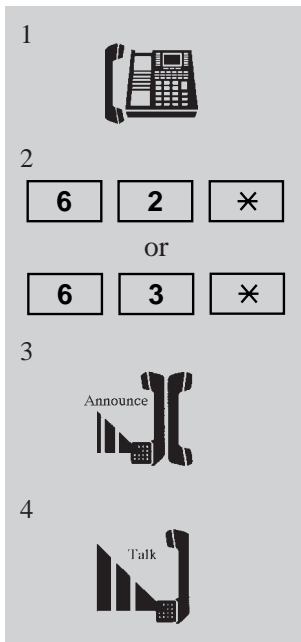
- Paging — ANSWER
- System Feature Access Menu — Paging — External (3.4/Special Display Features)
- System Feature Access Menu — Paging — Group (3.4/Special Display Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features

# P

### Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

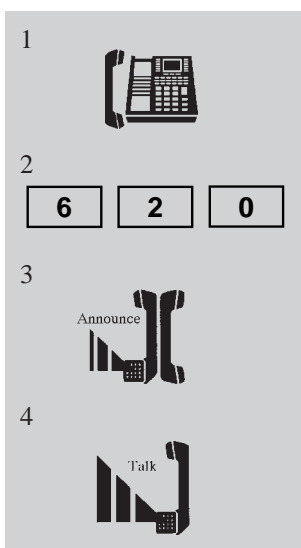


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and **\***.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:  
`All Call Page`
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Paging — External

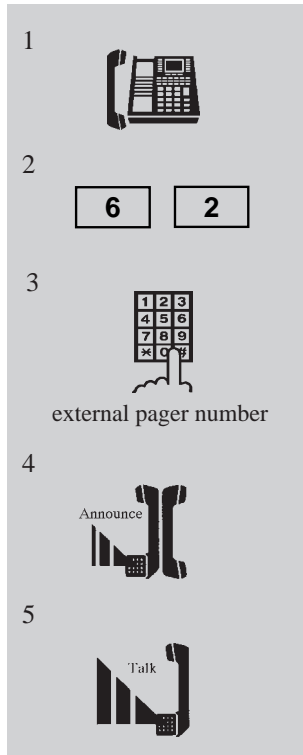
Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

#### To access all external pagers



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:  
`Extrnl Page All`
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. To select the **external pager** you wish to use, dial as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
    - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
    - The display shows:
 

Extrnl Page X

 External pager number
4. Make the **announcement**.
5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  - 1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  - 2) Paging — External
  - 3) Background Music (BGM) — External

If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower priority.

### Feature References

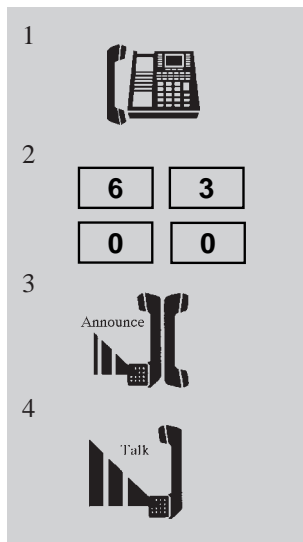
- Background Music (BGM) — External (3.3/Operator Service Features)
- Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)




### Paging — Group

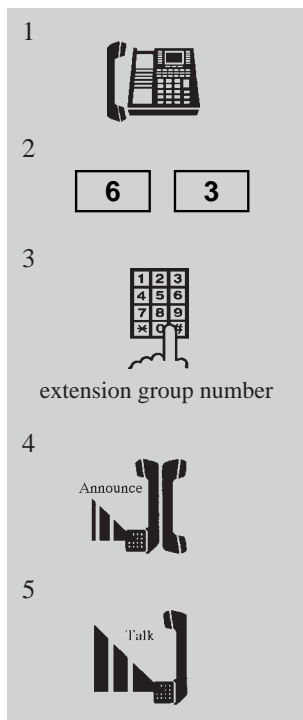
Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.


#### To access all groups simultaneously



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:  

3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

#### To access a particular group of extensions



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The display shows:  
  
Paged group number (01 through 16)
4. Make the **announcement**.
5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Conditions

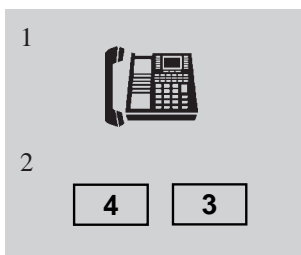
- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. "Paging — Group" to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

## Paging — ANSWER

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

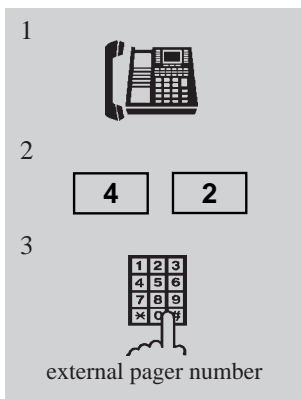
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

### Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

### Answering a page sent to a particular external pager



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
    - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
    - You can start talking.

### Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group."
- Confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, you can answer the page with the display operation.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

System Feature Access Menu — Answering, Paging (3.4/Special Display Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features

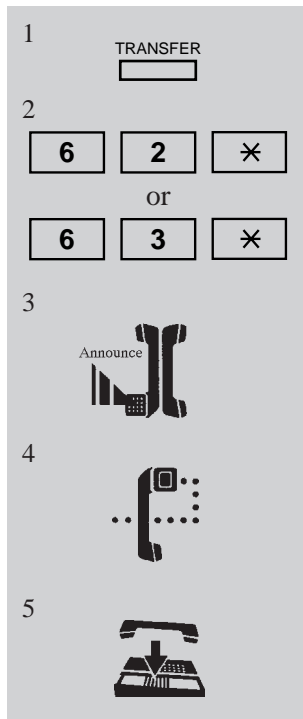
# P

### Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

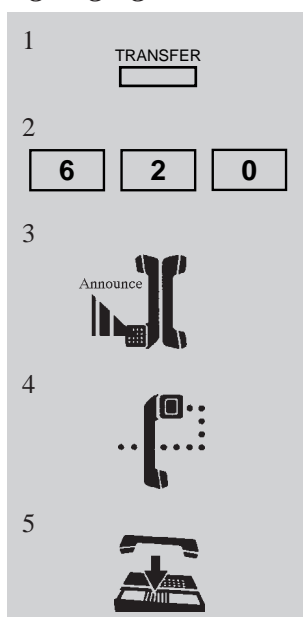
#### Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and \* .
  - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

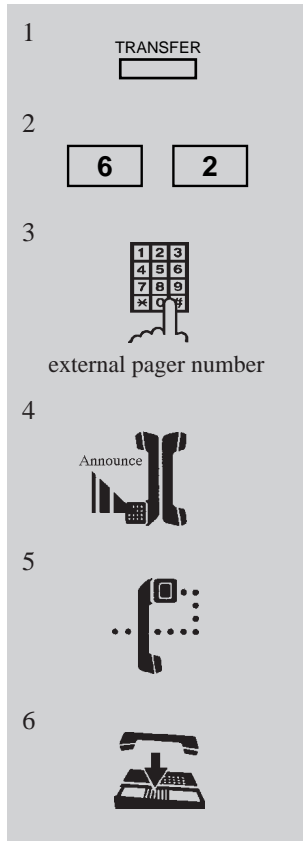
#### Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

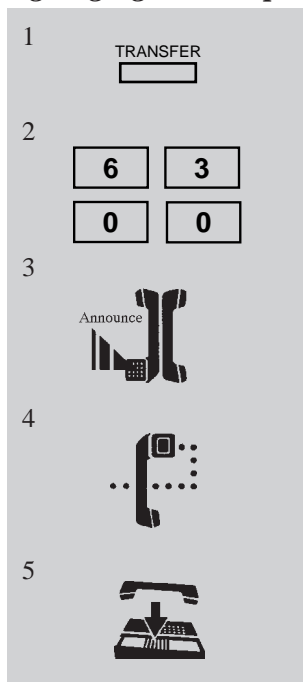
### Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

### Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups

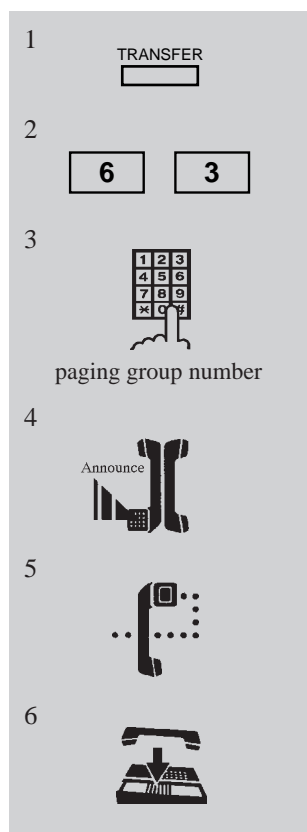


While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

### Conditions

- Confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

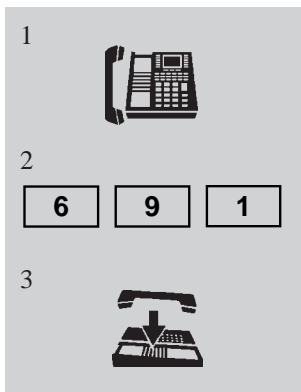
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Paralleled Telephone Connection

A digital proprietary telephone (DPT) can be connected in parallel with a standard single line telephone (SLT). When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Setting

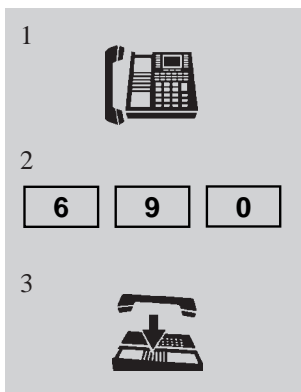


To enable SLT ringing;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (69) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Parallel On
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



To disable SLT ringing;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (69) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Parallel Off
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Conditions

- Default is "Parallel Off."
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the SLT is enabled.
- When receiving a call:
  - If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT ring except when the PT is in "Handsfree Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  - If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However the SLT can answer the call.

## 3.2 *DPT Features*

---

# *P*

- When the SLT is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will show in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- "XDP\*" feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

### *Feature References*

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)

Handsfree Answerback

System Feature Access Menu — Paralleled Telephone Connection (3.4/Special Display Features)

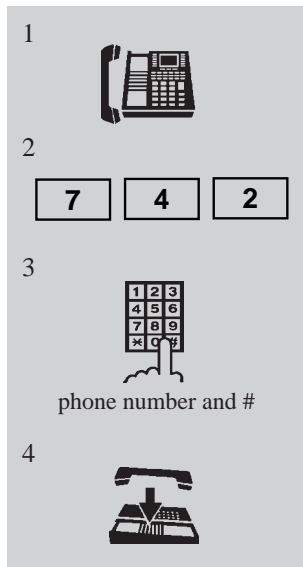
\*XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones.

### Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Allows you to make an outgoing call by going off-hook.

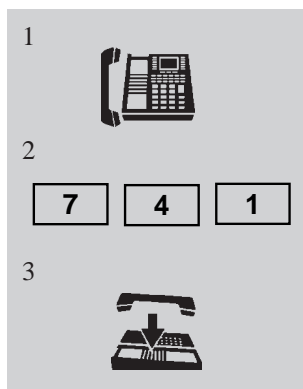
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Programming the phone number



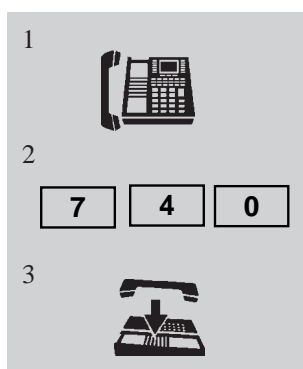
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Wait for the answer and talk.

### Conditions

- This feature does not work when you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "∗," can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between going off-hook and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

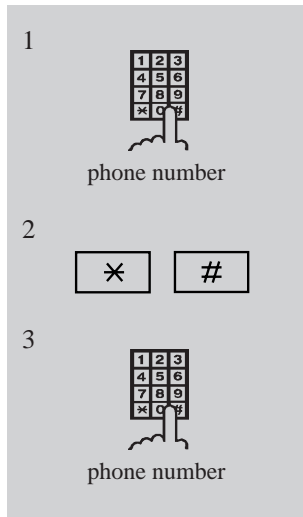
### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

### Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialing mode so that you can access special services such as computer-accessed long distance.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
2. Dial \* and #.
3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

#### Conditions

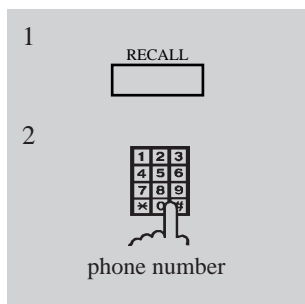
- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialing mode.

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Recall

Allows you to disconnect from the current call and make another call without hanging up.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



While hearing any tone, dialing, or talking;

1. Press the **RECALL** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number**.

#### Conditions

- Disconnection signal must be selected by System Programming in order to execute this feature during a CO call.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [414] Disconnect Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields (3), (15)

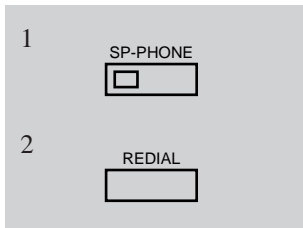
#### Feature References

External Feature Access

### Redial, Automatic

Allows you to access the last dialed or saved number while in handsfree mode.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **REDIAL** button.

#### Conditions

- The default setting for redialing is four redials initiated at two minutes intervals. The setting is changed through System Programming.
- If there is an incoming call during redialing, the redialing process is delayed until the call termination of the incoming call.
- If any other action is performed or any other operation is initiated during Automatic Redial, this function is cancelled.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
  - [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time

#### Feature References

- Redial, Last Number
- Redial, Saved Number

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Redial, Last Number

Allows you to automatically re-enter the last CO call number.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **REDIAL** button.

#### Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "×," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
- If you hear busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialing a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialing automatically (Redial, Automatic).

#### Feature References

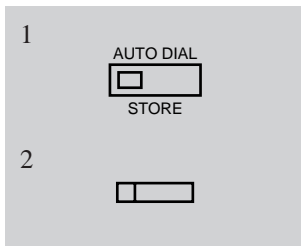
Redial, Automatic

### Redial, Saved Number

Allows you to store a telephone number, while connected to a CO line, and automatically redial the number later. The saved number can be redialed many times until another one is stored.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Storing



While having a conversation or hearing busy tone;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

#### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

#### Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "×," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialing automatically (Redial, Automatic).
- A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — SAVE Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

#### Feature References

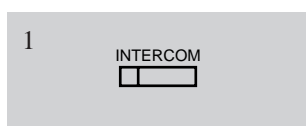
Redial, Automatic

## 3.2 DPT Features

### Secret Dialing

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a "System Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" number assigned to a flexible button on your PT and DSS console which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7235 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialing for "Station Speed Dialing" numbers.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



When storing the phone number;

1. Press the **INTERCOM** button *before* and *after* the part you wish to conceal.

- The display shows:

<Example>

9-1-[201]•••

( - "201" is not shown on the display when you dial.)

#### Conditions

- The secret code, "[" or "]" (pressing the INTERCOM button), is counted as one digit.
- You can conceal one or more parts in a telephone number.
- If the phone number "9-1-[201]-431-2111" is stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:

-1-•••-431-2111

- The concealed part is printed out by SMDR.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Buttons Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[001] System Speed Dialing Number Set

#### Feature References

One-Touch Dialing  
Station Speed Dialing (3.4/Special Display Features)  
System Speed Dialing

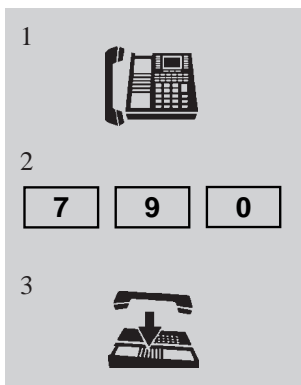
### Station Feature Clear

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

- a) Absent Message Capability
- b) Background Music (BGM)
- c) Call Forwarding
- d) Call Pickup Deny
- e) Call Waiting
- f) Data Line Security
- g) Do Not Disturb (DND)
- h) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
- i) Paralleled Telephone Connection
- j) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
- k) Timed Reminder

#### Clearing the setting for any of the given features



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Ext Data Clear
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



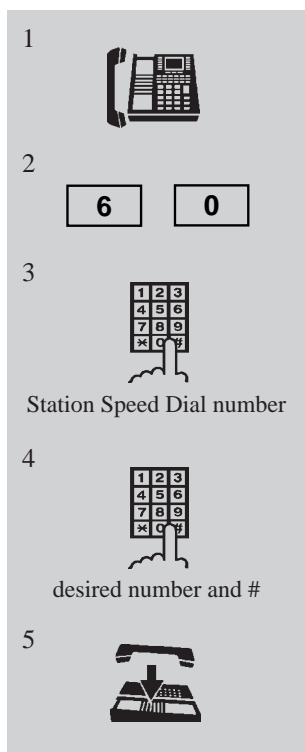
## 3.2 DPT Features

### Station Speed Dialing

Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

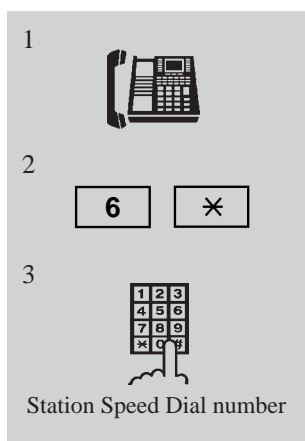
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6\*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

### *Conditions*

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are "0 through 9", "✖" and PAUSE button.
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

### *Feature References*

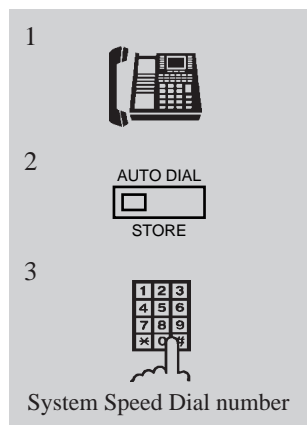
Station Speed Dialing (3.4/Special Display Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features

### System Speed Dialing

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns on.
  - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).
  - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.

#### Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored through System Programming.
- You can use a combination of "Speed Dialing," "One-Touch Dialing," "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing.
- Continuous use of speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided to store.  
<Example>  
If the number is divided and stored in System Speed Dial numbers 001 and 002;  
Press: [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [1] [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [2]
- The dialed number appears on the display.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- It is possible to cancel toll restriction on this feature (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing). In this case, System Programming is necessary.
- With the KX-T7235, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

#### Feature References

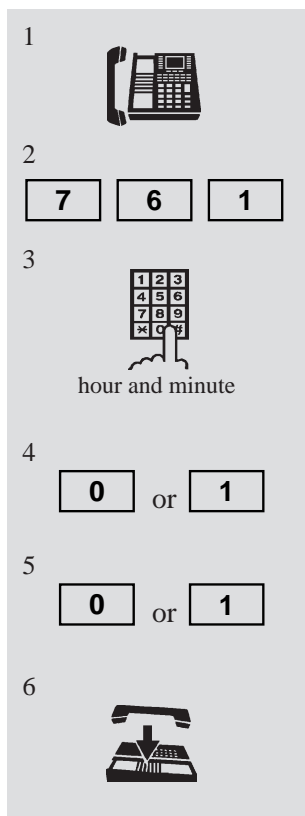
- System Speed Dialing (3.4/Special Display Features)
- Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

### Timed Reminder

Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or everyday at the preset time.

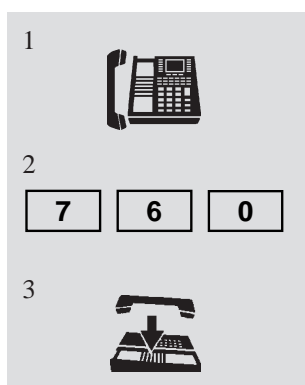
TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.\*<sup>2</sup>
  - \*<sup>1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
  - \*<sup>2</sup> You hear the alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - The display shows:
 

Alarm Cancelled
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

## 3.2 DPT Features

---

### Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **2**.

<Example>

If "10:10 AM" has been set, the display shows:

Alarm 10:10AM — only one time

or

Alarm 10:10AM\* — every day

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Stopping the alarm ringing



1. Lift the **handset**.

- Pressing any key also stops the alarm ringing.

### Conditions

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If an alarm time has not been set, the display shows the following:

Alarm Not Stored

- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[000] Date and Time Set

### Toll Restriction Override

TD816		TD1232	
✓		✓	
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

### Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry."

#### Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A "Class of Service" that is assigned "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

#### Feature References

- Account Code Entry
- Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## 3.2 DPT Features

---

### *Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing*

Allows you to cancel toll restriction on "System Speed Dialing." Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restriction. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.

#### ***Programming References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

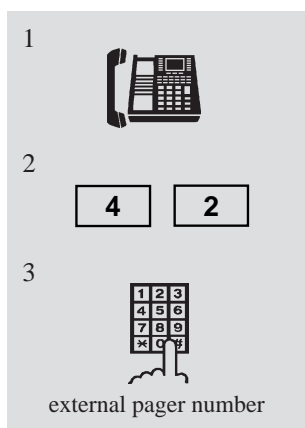
#### ***Feature References***

System Speed Dialing  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

### Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - The line is connected and you can start talking.

#### Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all incoming calls on the specified line are signaled.
  - b) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls re-directed to the destination, are signaled.
- Confirmation tone is audible before you are connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  - [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  - [813] Floating Number Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.



## 3.2 DPT Features

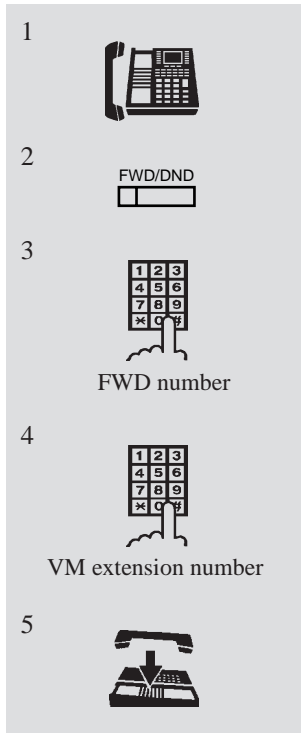


### Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

#### Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

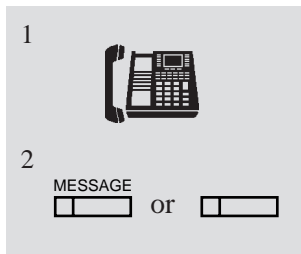


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
  - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
3. Dial the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
  - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
    - 2: Call Forwarding — All Calls
    - 3: Call Forwarding — Busy
    - 4: Call Forwarding — No Answer
    - 5: Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
4. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
  - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
  - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

#### Listening to a stored message

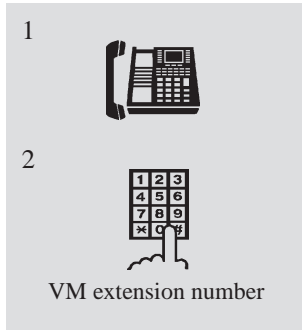
You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease. There are two operations to play back messages.

#### Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button



If there is a message in the mailbox, the MESSAGE indicator light is on.

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or the **flexible button** assigned as the **MESSAGE** button.
  - You can listen to the stored message without any other operation.

*Using no MESSAGE button (— with manual dialing)*

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

*Conditions*

- CO callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming CO call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**  
The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set a "Call Forwarding" function;**  
The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A flexible button is assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.
- A Voice Mail is assigned as the destination of the following features:
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

*Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button/Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

*Feature References*

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer  
 Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Voice Mail Transfer (3.3/Operator Service Features)

## 3.2 DPT Features



### Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer CO calls to the Voice Processing System so that the callers can leave their messages in the mailbox of the desired extension.

When you forward a CO call to the designated extension;

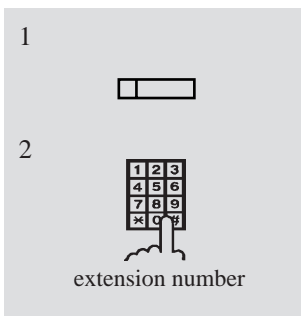
- **If the extension has been set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**

The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail.

- **If the extension has not been set a "Call Forwarding" function;**

The call will return to you. You can forward the call to the Voice Mail by one-touch.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓



*If the call returned to you;*

1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
  - The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail.
  - The caller can leave the message according to the Voice Mail guidance.

#### Conditions

- A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- A user's Voice Mail number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mail Access Code.
- Through System Programming, "VM Command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

#### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [106] Station Hunting Type
  - [113] VM Status DTMF Set
  - [114] VM Command DTMF Set
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [609] Voice Mail Access Codes

#### Feature References

Voice Mail Integration

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

The system supports up to two operators. Any extension can be appointed as an operator. System Programming is necessary to appoint operators. The extension assigned as an operator only has the ability to perform the following features:

- 1) Background Music (BGM) — External
- 2) CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear
- 3) Night Service On/Off
- 4) Remote Station Lock Control
- 5) Hotel Application
  - Check-In/Check-Out
  - Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment

## Background Music (BGM) — External

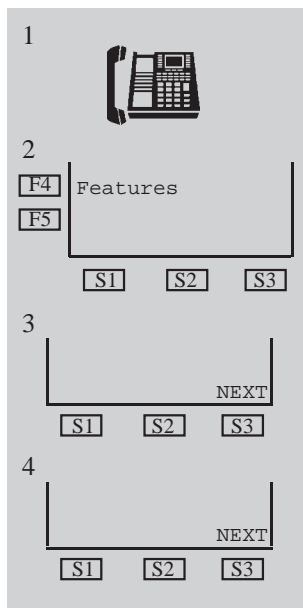
Allows you to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through external pagers.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

<Operator only>

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Setting / Cancelling

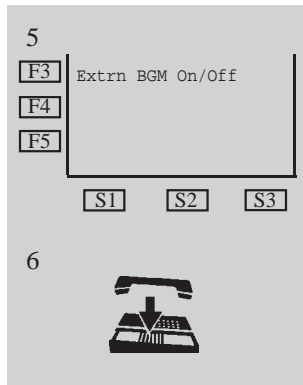


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button again.

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

---



5. Press the **Extrnl BGM On/Off** (F3) button.
  - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:  

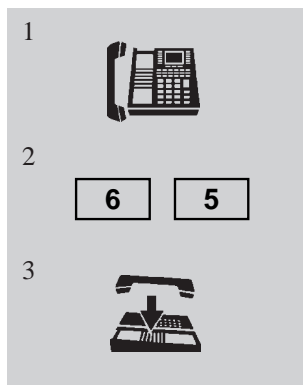
External BGM On

  
or  

External BGM Off
  - You hear confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Standard Operation

#### Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (65).
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:  

External BGM On

  
or  

External BGM Off
  - You hear confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

### Conditions

- You must connect an external music source, such as radio, to the system.
- Default is "External BGM Off."
- BGM is only sent to the programmed external pager.
- Access priority to the external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM  
Higher priorities override BGM.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [803] Music Source Use
  - [804] External Pager BGM
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

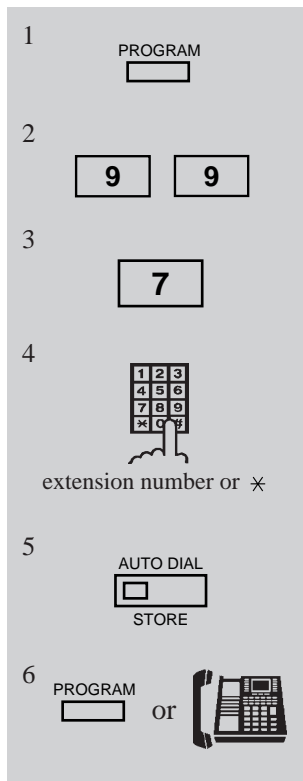
## CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear


The operator can clear the "CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock" feature on any extension.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
	✓	✓	

<Operator only>

### Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
  - The display shows:  

3. Dial **7**.
4. Dial the **extension number** or **\***.
  - extension number: to clear one extension
  - \* : to clear all extensions
5. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

### Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

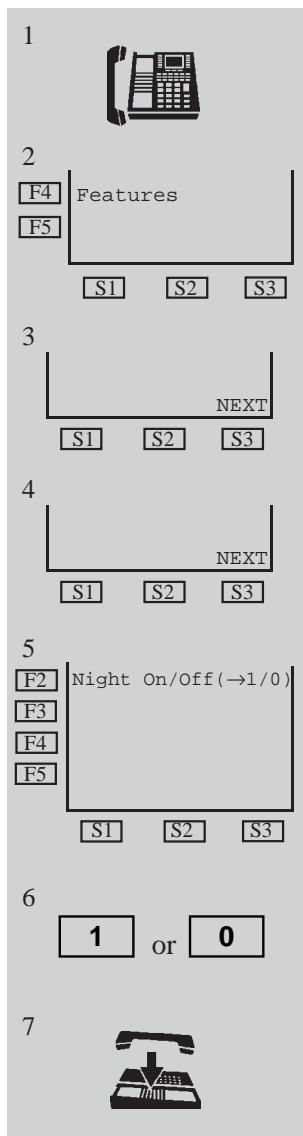
### Night Service On/Off

This system supports both the NIGHT and DAY modes of operation. System operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in day and night modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓
<Operator only>			

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Switching modes



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button again.
5. Press the **Night On/Off** (F2) button.
6. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the service is in Day or Night mode:
 

Night Mode

or

Day Mode
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

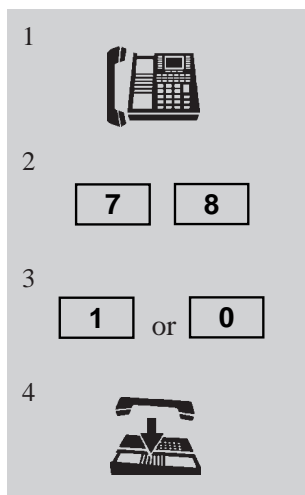
## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

---

### Standard Operation

#### Switching modes



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (78).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the service is in Day or Night mode:  

Night Mode

or  

Day Mode
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

#### Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)



When the telephone is idle;

1. Press #.
  - The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

#### Conditions

- The Day/Night mode can be switched either automatically at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) or manually at any time desired by System Programming.
- The following items have different day and night programming settings:
  - 1) CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing
  - 2) Direct In Lines (DIL)
  - 3) Doorphone Call
  - 4) Intercept Routing
  - 5) Ringing, Delayed
  - 6) Toll Restriction Level

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [101] Day/Night Service Switching Mode
  - [102] Day/Night Service Starting Time



## 3.3

# *Operator Service Features*

---

### *Feature References*

CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)

Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)

Doorphone Call

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Ringing, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

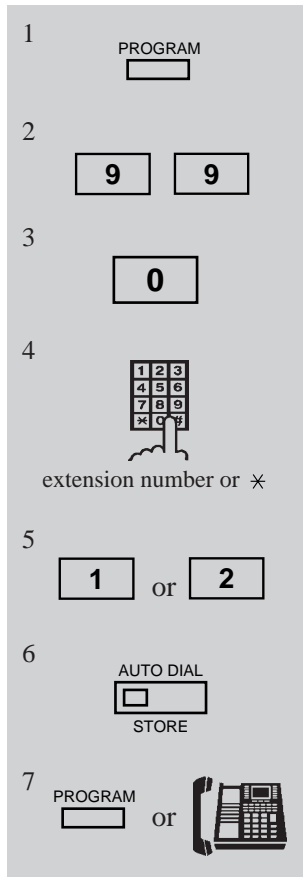
## Remote Station Lock Control



The operator can set or clear the "Electronic Station Lockout" feature on any extension.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
✓	✓	✓	✓

<Operator only>

### Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.
2. Dial **99**.
  - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
  - The display shows:  

3. Dial **0**.
4. Dial the **extension number** or press **\***.
  - extension number: to lock or unlock one extension
  - \* : to lock or unlock all extensions
5. Dial **1** or **2**.
  - 1: to unlock
  - 2: to lock
  - The display shows:  
<Example> If you dial extension number 1234 and then dial 2,  

6. Press the **STORE** button.
  - The STORE indicator light turns on.
7. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

### Conditions

- This feature supersedes the "Electronic Station Lockout" feature. If "Electronic Station Lockout" has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only an operator can cancel the lock.

### Feature References

Electronic Station Lockout

### 3.3

## Operator Service Features

### Hotel Application

Allows the operator to handle the front/ operator services such as check-in/ check-out, timed reminder (wake-up call) with the KX-T7235. Hotel application must be enabled by System Programming.

TD816	TD1232		
✓	✓		
DPT (72**)			
20	30	35	50
		✓	

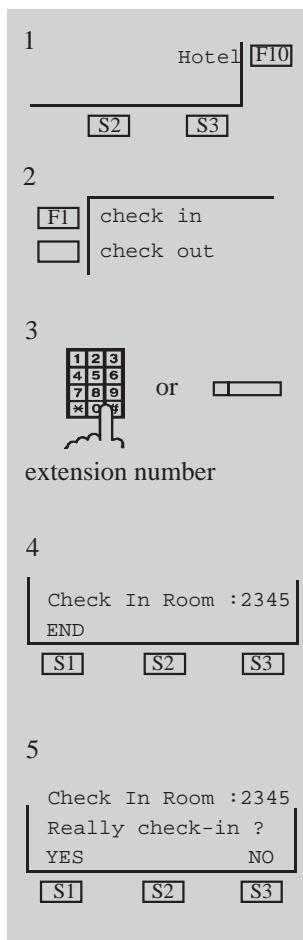
<Operator only>

### Check-In / Check-Out

The check-in mode activates the change to primary COS and also clears the charge counter automatically. The check-out mode activates the change to secondary COS and also prints out the charge counter, minibar and other expenses. While in the check-in or check-out mode, the DSS button indicates the check-in room status instead of BLF.

### Display Operation (— KX-T7235 only)

#### Check-In



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Check-In** (F1) button.
  - DSS indicator in check-in mode turns red.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-in.
4. Press the **END** (S1) button.
  - If the extension number is already in check-in mode, this will be cancelled.
5. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
  - **YES** : The check-in extension's charge counter is cleared. The display returns to the initial display.
  - **NO** : The display returns to step 2.

### 3.3

## Operator Service Features

### Check-Out

1 Hotel **F10**  
**S2** **S3**

2  
 check in  
**F2**  check out

3  

1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
*	0	#

 or   
 extension number

4  
 END  
**S1** **S2** **S3**

5  
 <Example>  
**F4** Others  
  
 +  

1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
*	0	#

 Others charge

6  
 END  
**S1** **S2** **S3**

7  
 Check Out Room:2345  
 Really check-Out ?  
 YES NO  
**S1** **S2** **S3**

1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Check-Out** (F2) button.
  - DSS indicator in check-in mode turns red.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-out.
4. Press the **END** (S1) button.
  - The display shows the charge.

<b>F1</b>	Check Out Room :2345	<b>F6</b>
<b>F2</b>	Telephone 00100.40	<b>F7</b>
<b>F3</b>	Minibar 00000.00	<b>F8</b>
<b>F4</b>	Others 00000.00	<b>F9</b>
<b>F5</b>		<b>F10</b>
END    PREV    PRINT		
<b>S1</b>	<b>S2</b>	<b>S3</b>

*If you want to charge the minibar or other expenses, or change the expenses;*

5. Press the **appropriate button** {(F2) through (F4)} and enter the revised charge.
  - If you have nothing to revise, skip this step.
  - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
    - **PRINT** (S3) button : To print out the charge.
    - **PREV** (S2) button : To return to step 3.
6. Press the **END** (S1) button.
7. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
  - **YES** : The check-in extension's charge counter is cleared.  
The display returns to the initial display.
  - **NO** : The display returns to step 2.

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

---

### Conditions

- You must assign the Hotel Application feature through System Programming.
- While an extension is in check-in mode, you cannot enter check-in mode again on the same extension.
- The LCD displays the telephone including the margin. You can enter the margin through System Programming.
- The entered Minibar charge and other charges do not remain in the system after completing check-out.
- A new page will be ready after each print-out.

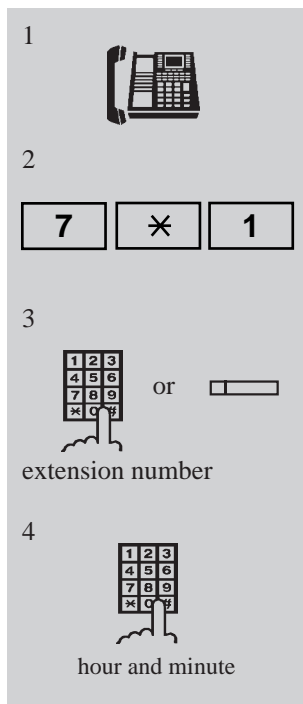
### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [009] Budget Management
  - [010] Charge Margin Rate
  - [121] Hotel Application

## Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The operator can remotely set/cancel the Timed Reminder of the desired extension.

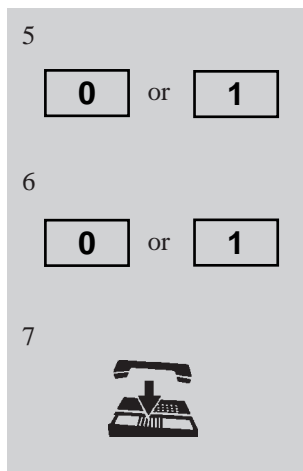
### Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7 \* ) and **1**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.
4. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features



5. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.

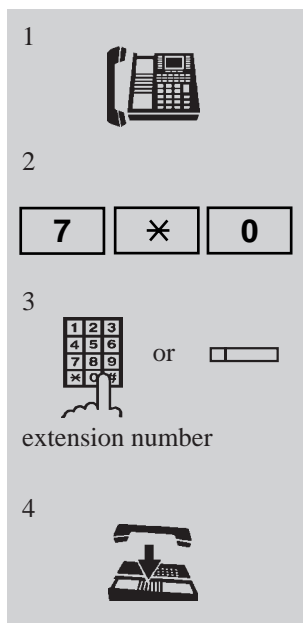
6. Dial **0** for a one-time alarm setting\*<sup>1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting\*<sup>2</sup>.

\*<sup>1</sup> You will hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

\*<sup>2</sup> You will hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.

7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (7 \* ) and **0**.

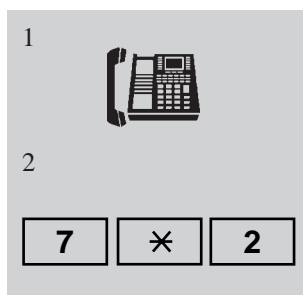
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
- The display shows:

Alarm Cancelled

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



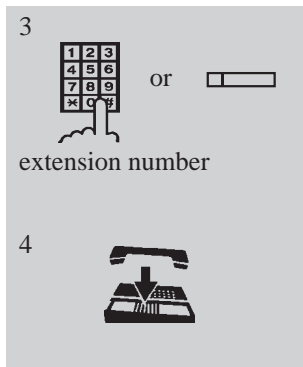
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (7 \* ) and **2**.

## 3.3

# Operator Service Features

---



3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

<Example>

If "10:10" has been set, the display shows:

Alarm 10:10AM — only one time

or

Alarm 10:10AM\* — every day

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

### Conditions

- The system clock must be set beforehand.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[100] Flexible Numbering, Timed Reminder, Remote

### Feature References

Timed Reminder

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

---

The KX-T7235 is provided with a large display that allows you to make calls or to access system facilities with ease. The display prompts you with information related to the desired feature.

Examples of these special functions are:

- 1.) CO Outgoing Call Log
- 2.) Extension Dialing
- 3.) Station Speed Dialing
- 4.) System Feature Access Menu\*
- 5.) System Speed Dialing

\***System Feature Access Menu** provides a display of the system feature. The features available are as follows:

- 1.) Absent Message Capability
- 2.) Answering, Paging — External
- 3.) Answering, Paging — Group
- 4.) Background Music — External (Operator only)
- 5.) Call Park (Operator only)
- 6.) Call Pickup, Group
- 7.) Message Waiting
- 8.) Night Service On / Off (Operator only)
- 9.) Paging — External
- 10.) Paging — Group
- 11.) Paralleled Telephone Connection

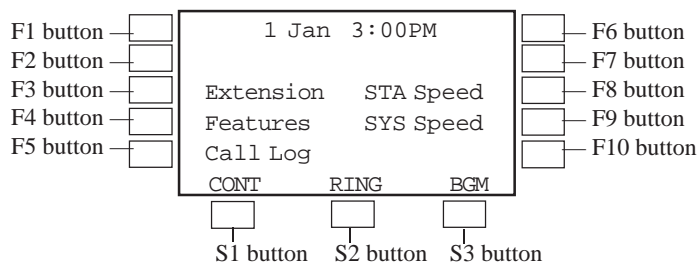
In addition to the above, on pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook, a new display appears. From this display, the following additional System Features can be operated.

- 1.) Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, No Answer, Busy/No Answer, to CO Line, Follow Me
- 2.) Do Not Disturb (DND)

### About the Display and Buttons

The display shows information on various call activities.

#### Initial Display





## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

There are three "Features" displays from the Initial Display.

### a) The first display

— Accessible by pressing the Features (F4) button.

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
MENU      PREV      NEXT		
S1	S2	S3



### b) The second display

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	Parallel On/Off (→1/0)	F6
F2	Message On (→ext)	F7
F3	Message Off (→ext)	F8
F4	Absent MSG On (→1-9)	F9
F5	Absent MSG Off	F10
MENU      PREV      NEXT		
S1	S2	S3



### c) The third display (operator only)

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	Call Park (→0-9)	F6
F2	Night On/Off (→1/0)	F7
F3	Extrn BGM On/Off	F8
F4		F9
F5		F10
MENU      PREV      NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

— To execute the "Call Park" feature using the display function keys, refer to this section and for the others (BGM-External and Night Service On/Off), refer to the "Operator Service Features" (Section 3.3).

There are two further displays to operate the "Call Forwarding" and the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" features.

### a) The first display

— Accessible by pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook.

F1	FWD/DND Cancel	F6
F2	Do Not Disturb	F7
F3	FWD - All Calls (→ext)	F8
F4	FWD - Busy (→ext)	F9
F5	FWD - No Answer (→ext)	F10
MENU      PREV      NEXT		
S1	S2	S3



### b) The second display

— Accessible by pressing the NEXT (S3) button.

F1	FWD - BSY/NA (→ext)	F6
F2	FWD - Co Line (→dial)	F7
F3	FWD - From (→ext)	F8
F4	FWD - From Cancel (→ext)	F9
F5		F10
MENU      PREV      NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

— To execute the "Call Forwarding" and the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" features, refer to the "DPT Features" (Section 3.2).

### Helpful Information on Display Operation

Press **CONT** (S1) to adjust the display contrast.  
 Press **RING** (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.  
 Press **BGM** (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.  
 Press **MENU** (S1) to return to the initial display.  
 Press **PREV** (S2) to return to the previous list.  
 Press **NEXT** (S3) to advance to the next list.  
 Press **ACCNT** (S3) to enter an account code.

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

### CO Outgoing Call Log

Allows you to redial one of your last five CO calls.

1. Press the **Call Log** (F5) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	<b>Call Log</b>	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **desired Fx** button.

<Example> To select 111, press the F2 button.

F1	1234567890	F6
F2	<b>111</b>	F7
F3	0987654	F8
F4	000111222333	F9
F5	100200300400500	F10
	MENU CLR	
	S1 S2 S3	

— After pressing Fx button;

F1	<b>111</b>	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT ACCNT	
	S1 S2 S3	

### Extension Dialing

Allows you to call another extension by selecting the name.

1. Press the **Extension** (F3) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	<b>Extension</b> STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **desired Fx** button.

<Example> To select B, press the F1 button.

F1	<b>AB</b> KL	F6
F2	C MN	F7
F3	DE OPQR	F8
F4	FG S	F9
F5	HIJ T-Z	F10
	MENU	
	S1 S2 S3	

3. Press the **desired Fx** button.

<Example> To select Billy Jane, press the F5 button.

F1	Agness Bob	F6
F2	Alice Carol	F7
F3	Ann Margly Casey	F8
F4	Ben Johns Ched Ely	F9
F5	<b>Billy Jane</b> Chris	F10
	MENU PREV NEXT	
	S1 S2 S3	

— After pressing Fx button;

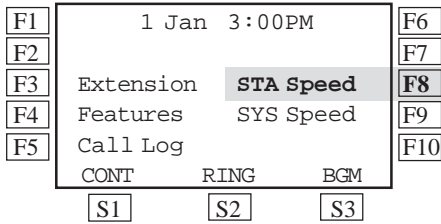
F1	<b>222: Billy Jane</b>	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	Features SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT	
	S1 S2 S3	

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

### Station Speed Dialing

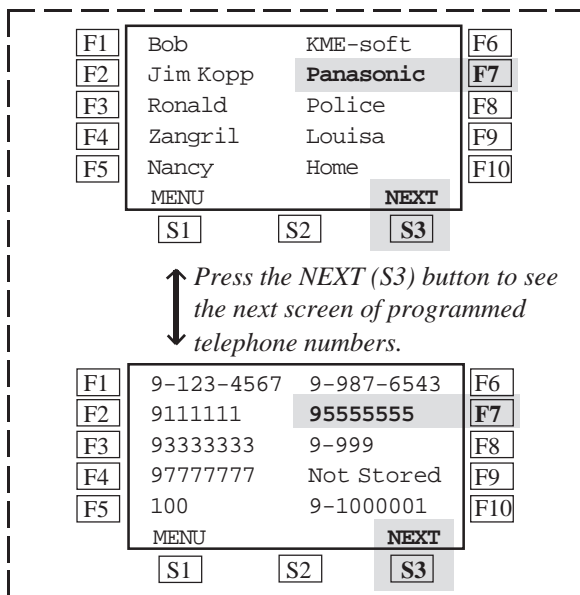
Allows you to make a one-touch call by selecting a name.

1. Press the **STA Speed (F8)** button.

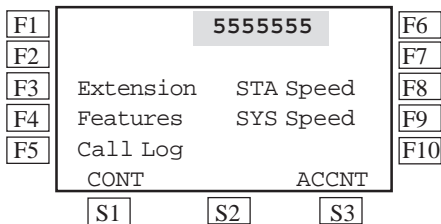


2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select Panasonic, press the *F7* button.



— After pressing *Fx* button with the name list on display;

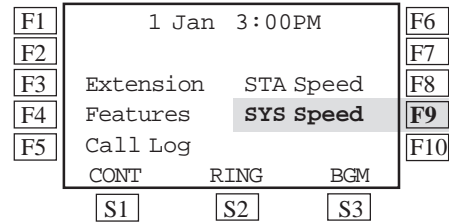


- To toggle the display between name and number, press the **NEXT (S3)** button.

### System Speed Dialing

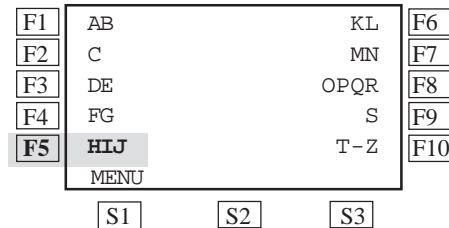
Allows you to make a CO call by selecting a name stored with system speed dial numbers.

1. Press the **SYS Speed (F9)** button.



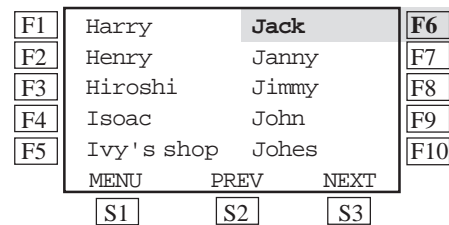
2. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select J, press the *F5* button.

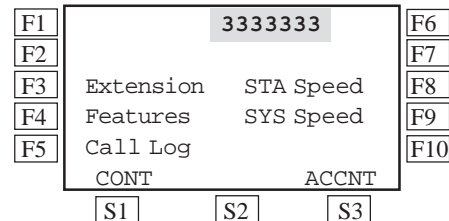


3. Press the **desired Fx button**.

<Example> To select Jack, press the *F6* button.



— After pressing *Fx* button;  
Jack's number is dialed out ...



## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

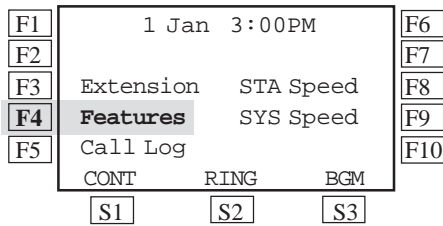
### System Feature Access Menu

#### Absent Message Capability

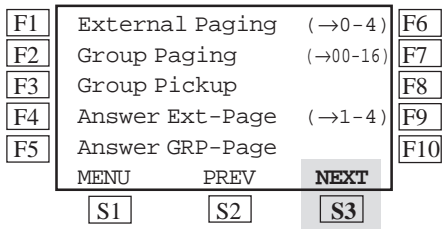
Allows you to set or cancel Absent Message (1-9) with the display function keys.

##### Setting (On)

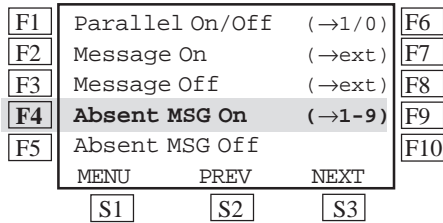
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



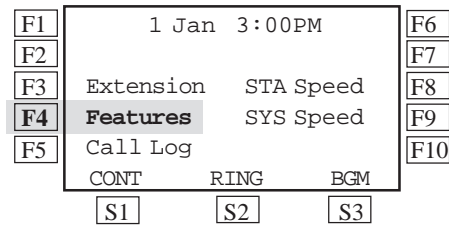
3. Press the **Absent MSG On** (F4) button.



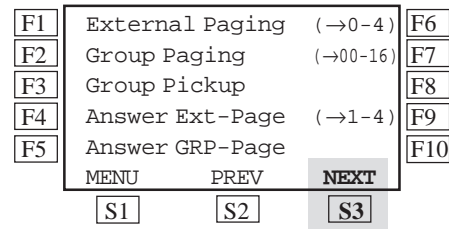
4. Dial the **message number** (1 through 9).
5. Enter the **parameters**, if required.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

##### Cancelling (Off)

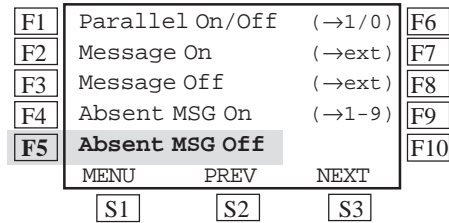
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



3. Press the **Absent MSG Off** (F5) button.



4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

---

### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Answering, Paging — External

Allows you to answer an External Page with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	<b>Features</b> SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
CONT RING BGM		
S1	S2	S3

2. Press the **Answer Ext-Page** (F4) button.

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	<b>Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)</b>	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
MENU PREV NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

#### Answering, Paging — Group

Allows you to answer a Group Page with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
F4	<b>Features</b> SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
CONT RING BGM		
S1	S2	S3

2. Press the **Answer GRP-Page** (F5) button.

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	F9
F5	<b>Answer GRP-Page</b>	F10
MENU PREV NEXT		
S1	S2	S3

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

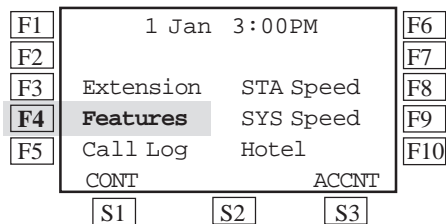
### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Call Park (Operator only)

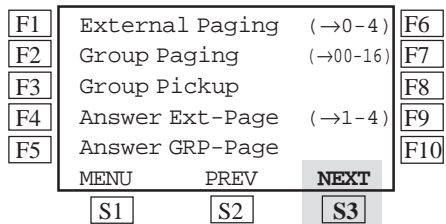
Allows Operator 1 to execute the Call Park feature with the display function keys.

While having a conversation;

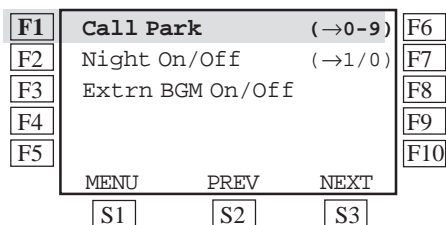
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



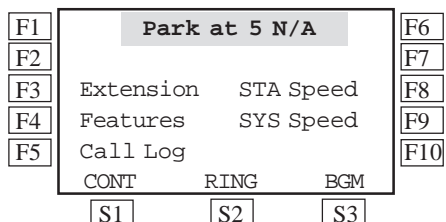
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button twice.



3. Press the **Call Park** (F1) button.



4. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9).  
<Example> If the parking zone number (5) is not available;



— In this case, try another parking zone number.

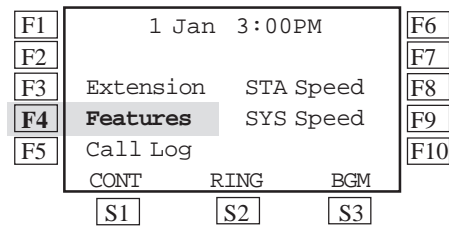
#### Retrieving

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button twice.
3. Press the **Call Park** (F1) button.
4. Dial the desired **parking zone number**.

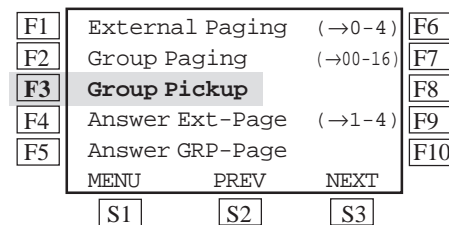
#### Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to execute the Call Pickup, Group feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **Group Pickup** (F3) button.



## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

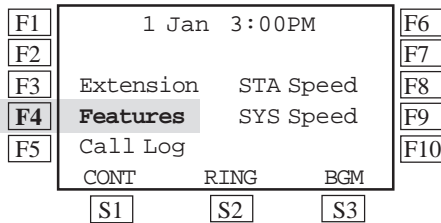
### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Message Waiting

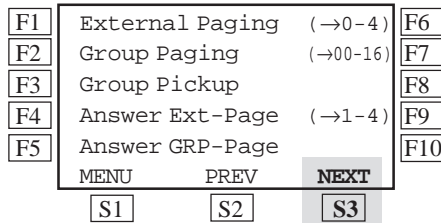
Allows you to set or cancel the Message Waiting feature with the display function keys.

##### Setting (On)

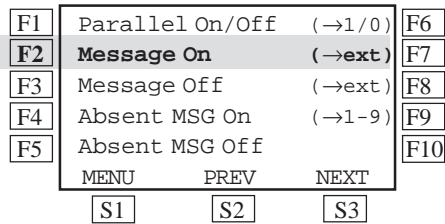
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.



3. Press the **Message On** (F2) button.



4. Dial the **extension number**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

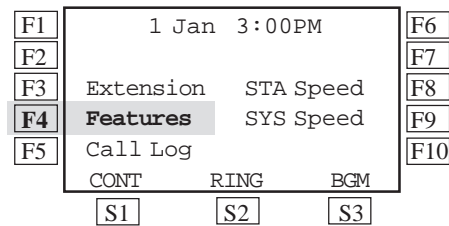
##### Cancelling (Off)

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
3. Press the **Message Off** (F3) button.
4. Dial the **extension number**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

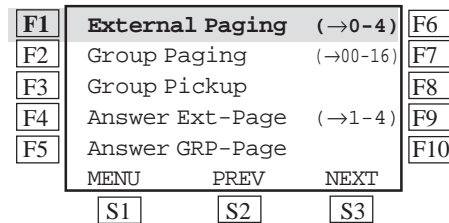
#### Paging — External

Allows you to execute the Paging — External feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.



2. Press the **External Paging** (F1) button.



3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : to access a particular pager (if you are connected to the KX-TD816)
  - 1 through 4 : to access a particular pager (if you are connected to the KX-TD1232)
  - 0 : to access all external pagers

## 3.4 Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235)

### System Feature Access Menu (contd.)

#### Paging — Group

Allows you to execute the Paging — Group feature with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
<b>F4</b>	<b>Features</b> SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **Group Paging** (F2) button.

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
<b>F2</b>	<b>Group Paging</b> (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
	MENU PREV NEXT	
	S1 S2 S3	

3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16) or **00**.
  - 01 through 16 : to access a particular group of extensions
  - 00 : to access all groups simultaneously

#### Paralleled Telephone Connection

Allows you to set Paralleled Telephone Connection on or off with the display function keys.

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

F1	1 Jan 3:00PM	F6
F2		F7
F3	Extension STA Speed	F8
<b>F4</b>	<b>Features</b> SYS Speed	F9
F5	Call Log	F10
	CONT RING BGM	
	S1 S2 S3	

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

F1	External Paging (→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging (→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup	F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page (→1-4)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page	F10
	MENU PREV <b>NEXT</b>	
	S1 S2 <b>S3</b>	

3. Press the **Parallel On/Off** (F1) button.

<b>F1</b>	<b>Parallel On/Off</b> (→1/0)	F6
F2	Message On (→ext)	F7
F3	Message Off (→ext)	F8
F4	Absent MSG On (→1-9)	F9
F5	Absent MSG Off	F10
	MENU PREV NEXT	
	S1 S2 S3	

4. Dial **1** or **0**.
  - 1 : for setting (On)
  - 0 : for cancelling (Off)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.



# *Section 4*

## *DSS Console Features*

### *(KX-T7240)*

#### *Contents*

<b>4.1</b>	<b><i>Configuration</i></b> .....	<b>4-2</b>
	<i>Location of Controls</i> .....	4-3
<b>4.2</b>	<b><i>DSS Console Features</i></b> .....	<b>4-4</b>
	<i>Station Programming</i> .....	4-4
	<i>Direct Station Dialing</i> .....	4-7
	<i>One-Touch Dialing</i> .....	4-7
	<i>One-Touch Access for System Features</i> .....	4-8
	<i>Call Transfer</i> .....	4-8

#### **<Note>**

All illustrations of the DPT (paired telephone) used in these operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

## 4.1

# Configuration

---

With a Directed Station Selection (DSS) Console, model KX-T7240, you can make or transfer calls and access system features with the touch of a button. The DSS Console must be connected to the Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and paired with a DPT. System Programming is required to designate the jack numbers of the paired DSS Console and DPT. With a paired telephone, you can carry out the following operations using the DSS Console:

- Direct access to an extension (Direct Station Dialing)
- Quick access to an outside party (One-Touch Dialing)
- Quick access to a system feature (One-Touch Access for System Features)
- Easy transfer to an extension (Call Transfer)

The above functions are enabled simply by pressing buttons on the console which were pre-programmed as function buttons through Station Programming.

### *Conditions*

- The KX-T7240 and the Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT) should be placed side by side on your desk.
- A single line telephone cannot be utilized in conjunction with the KX-T7240.
- For System Programming, please refer to the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment

## 4.1

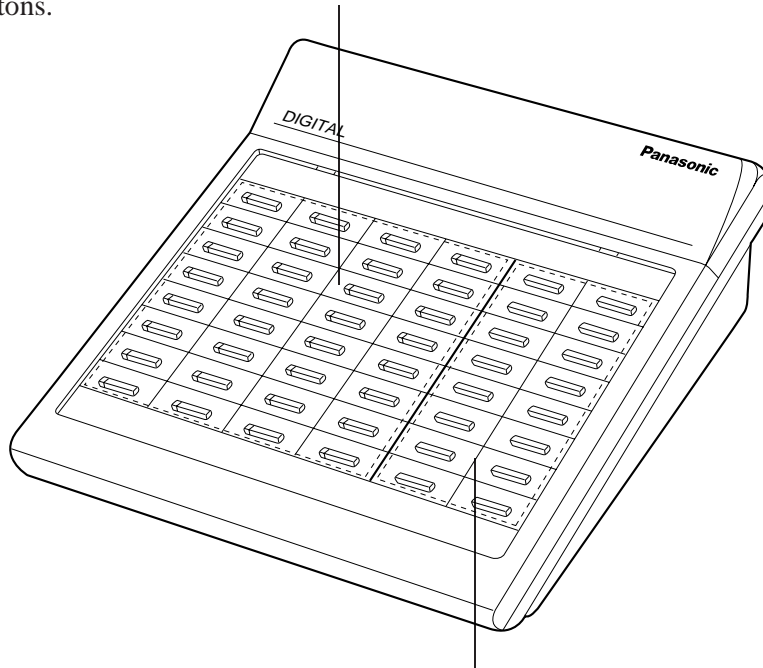
# Configuration

---

## Location of Controls

### **DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 32):**

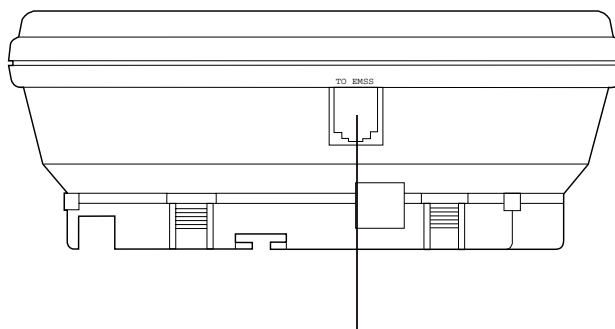
Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to the other function buttons.



### **PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons (01 through 16):**

These buttons are provided with no default setting. With the paired telephone, you can program the buttons for the other function buttons.

### <Back View>



Used to connect with the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 System.

## 4.2

# DSS Console Features

---

### Station Programming

PF buttons are provided with no default setting, while each DSS button has a default setting as follows:

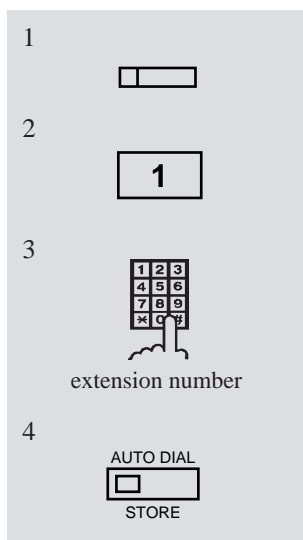
DSS 01 - 32 : extension number 201 - 232.

To meet your various needs, DSS buttons can be changed to the other function buttons. Every DSS or PF button can be assigned to another extension number, telephone number or feature number through Station Programming.

### Extension Number Assignment

You can assign the desired extension number to a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



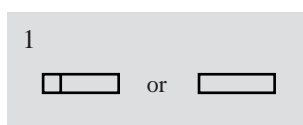
1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
2. Dial **1** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **extension number** on the paired telephone.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS button.

— To exit from the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

### One-Touch Dialing Assignment

You can assign a DSS or PF button as a One-Touch Dialing button. The number can be an extension number or a telephone number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored into each memory location.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

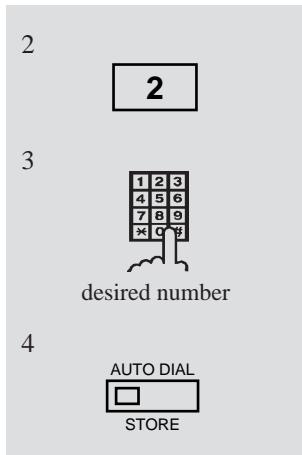


1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

## 4.2

# DSS Console Features

---



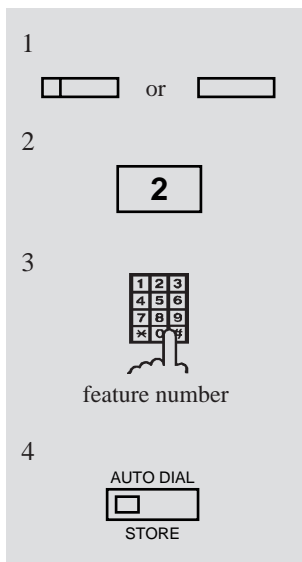
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **number** on the paired telephone.
  - When you assign the outside phone number, you must dial the line access code first.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF button.

— To exit from the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

You can assign the desired feature number to a DSS or PF button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **feature number** on the paired telephone.

<Example>

If you wish to gain access to the "Paging — All" feature, enter the feature number, 62\* .
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF button.

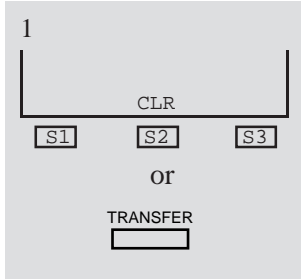
— To exit from the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

## 4.2

# DSS Console Features

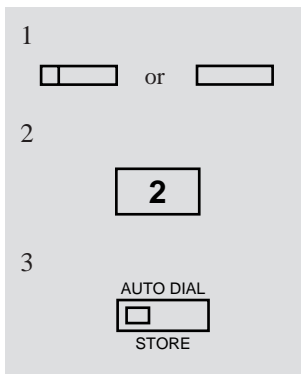
---

### ■ To correct an error while programming



1. Press the **CLR** (S2) button or the **TRANSFER** (CLEAR) button on the paired telephone and complete programming.  
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

### ■ To erase after programming



1. Press the **DSS** or **PF** button you wish to erase on the console.
2. Press **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
  - The number is erased.

### Conditions

- DSS buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming or System Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) *Another* DSS Button (Every DSS button can be assigned to another extension number.)
  - c) Conference (CONF) Button
  - d) FWD/DND Button
  - e) Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  - f) One-Touch Dialing Button
  - g) SAVE Button
  - h) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- PF buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming or System Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) Conference (CONF) Button
  - c) FWD/DND Button
  - d) One-Touch Dialing Button
  - e) SAVE Button
  - f) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

## 4.2

# DSS Console Features

---

- When the STORE button is pressed after programming, you will hear beep tones as follows:
  - One beep : The entry is changed from the one that was previously stored.
  - Two beeps : The entry is the same as what was previously stored.

### Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button, Conference (CONF) Button, DSS Button, FWD/DND Button, Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button, One-Touch Dialing Button, SAVE Button, Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button  
(System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment

## Direct Station Dialing

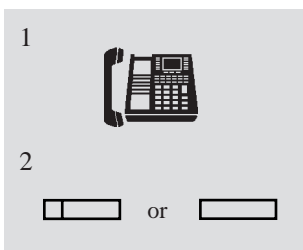
An extension can be called and accessed, simply by pressing a DSS button. The BLF shows the extension is engaged.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

## One-Touch Dialing

The stored number is dialed automatically by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

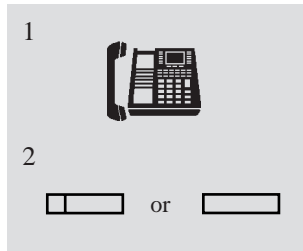
## 4.2

# DSS Console Features

---

## One-Touch Access for System Features

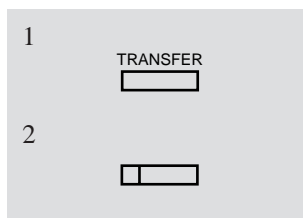
You can access system features by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

## Call Transfer

A call can be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button.



*While having a conversation;*

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

## One-Touch Transfer

A CO call can be transferred to an extension with one-touch operation. One-Touch Transfer function must be set through System Programming.



*While having a conversation;*

1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
  - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

## Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button



# *Section 5*

## *SLT Features*

### *Contents*

<b>5.1</b>	<b><i>Basic Operation</i></b> .....	<b>5-2</b>
	<i>Making Calls</i> .....	5-2
	<i>Receiving Calls</i> .....	5-2
<b>5.2</b>	<b><i>SLT Features (A - Z)</i></b> .....	<b>5-4</b>

**<Note>**

**If you use loop disconnect (LD) type single line telephone:**

It is not possible to have access to the features which have "\*" or "#" in their feature numbers.

When the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is set on your telephone, your dialing sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 sec.) after lifting the handset. To change the time, refer to the System Programming in the Installation Manual.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

## 5.1

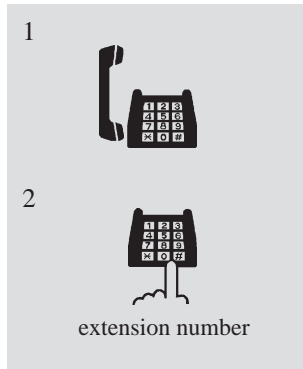
# Basic Operation

---

## Making Calls

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

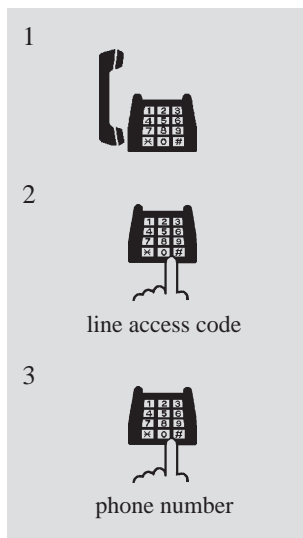


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.

### Outward Dialing

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

- 1) Line Access, Automatic
- 2) Line Access, CO Line Group



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
3. Dial the **phone number**.

### Feature References

Intercom Calling  
Outward Dialing, Line Access

## 5.1

## Basic Operation

---

### Receiving Calls



1. Lift the **handset**.

### Absent Message Capability

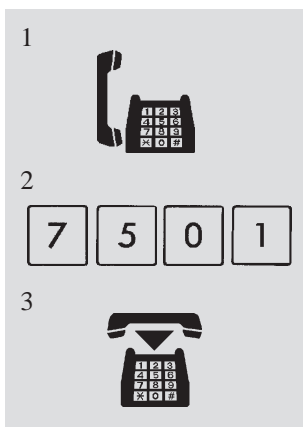
Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with display telephones can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext % % %   _____ Extension number
4	Back at % % : % %                                         _____ Minute                    _____ Hour
5	Out until % % / % %                                         _____ Day                    _____ Month
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

**Note:** % indicates the area where you enter the desired parameter.

#### Setting

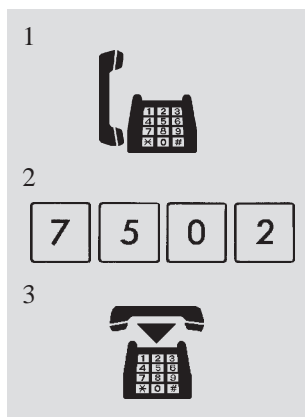
##### Message 1. "Will Return Soon"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

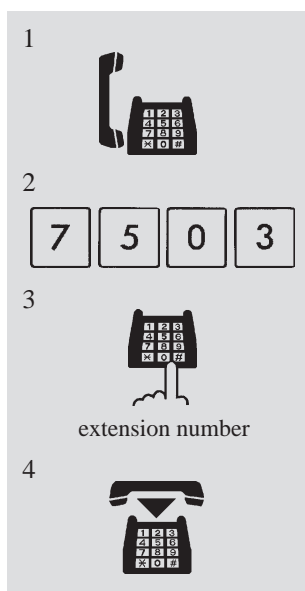
## 5.2 SLT Features

### Message 2. "Gone Home"



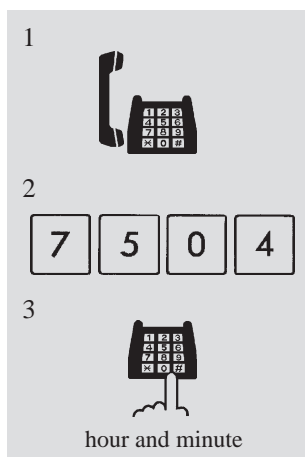
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### Message 3. "At Ext %%" (extension number)



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)

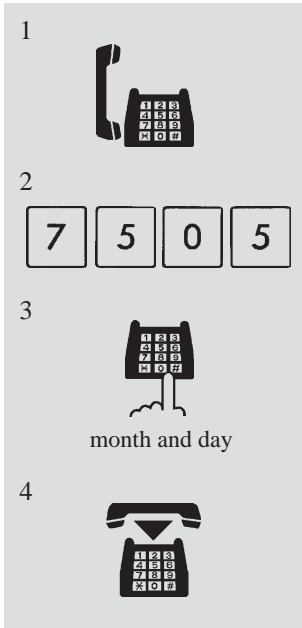


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.



4. **Hang up.**

**Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (month/day)**



1. Lift the **handset**.

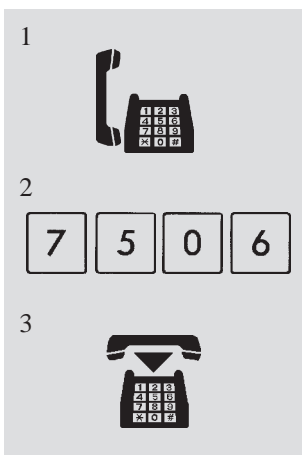
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.

3. Enter the **month** (01 through 12) and the **day** (01 through 31).

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.

4. **Hang up.**

**Message 6. "In a Meeting"**



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.

- You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.

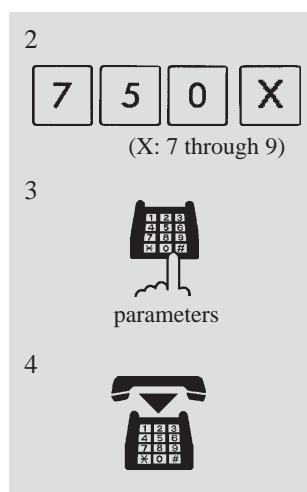
3. **Hang up.**

**Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)**



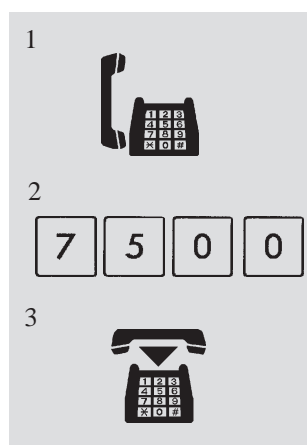
1. Lift the **handset**.

## 5.2 SLT Features



2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a **desired message number** (7 through 9).
3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, month/day, etc.), if required.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up.**

### Canceling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up.**

### Conditions

- Regarding Message 3;
  - 1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  - 2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial "\*" or "#" to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("% characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," "\*" and "#" for the parameters.

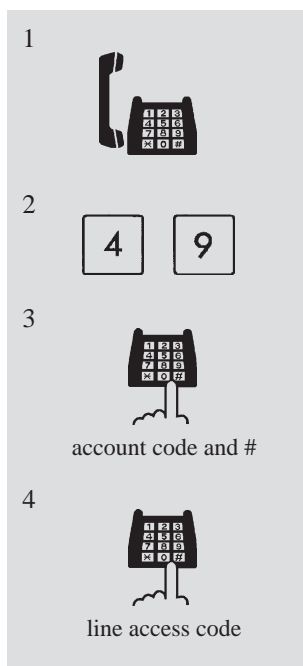
### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[008] Absent Messages

## Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming CO calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing CO calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes: Verified - All Calls mode, Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode, and Option mode. One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service\*1" basis.

### Entering account codes



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (49).
  - No tone is returned.
3. Dial the **account code** and #.
  - You may dial 99 instead of "#."
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

### Conditions

#### In "Verified - All Calls" mode

- You must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  - a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  - b) Manual Dialing (Selecting a CO line)
  - c) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
  - d) Redial, Last Number
  - e) Station Speed Dialing
  - f) System Speed Dialing

#### In "Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode

- You can enter a pre-assigned account code only when you need to override toll restriction (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).



## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### *In "Option" mode*

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.

### *General*

- It is not possible to enter an account code while having a conversation or hearing reorder tone.
- There is no need for an account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialing " ✕ " while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the Register Recall button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered (the entered account code should not be "99" nor end with "9").
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)," "System/Station Speed Dialing," "Call Forwarding — to CO Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is as follows:
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
  - or
  - [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a stored account code,
  - 1) When making a CO call, reorder tone is returned.
  - 2) While having a conversation, the code entry is accepted and the call is maintained (= Option mode).
  - 3) After a CPC signal\*2 has been detected, the code entry is accepted (= Option mode).

### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

### *Feature References*

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)  
 Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

\*1 Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extension. Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.

\*2 Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear reorder tone when this signal is detected.

## Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

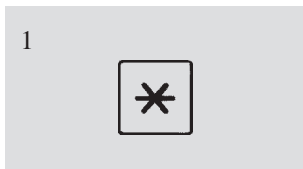
### Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear ringback tone.

1. Press \* .
  - You hear confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

### Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear confirmation tone.

1. Press \* .
  - You hear ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

### Conditions

- Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

### Feature References

Intercom Calling

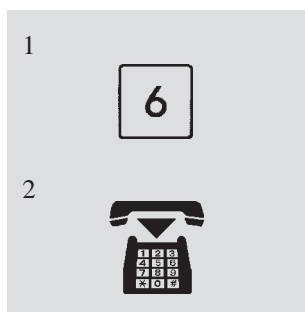
## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle.

#### Setting



*If you make a call and hear busy tone;*

1. Dial **6**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then reorder tone.
2. **Hang up**.
  - Wait until the telephone rings back.

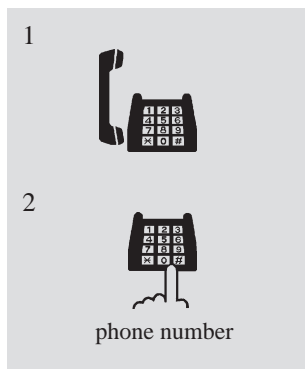
#### Answering an intercom recall



*If you hear the telephone ringing;*

1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

#### Answering a CO recall



*If you hear the telephone ringing;*

1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

#### Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the telephone is off-hook before callback ringing starts, this feature is cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

### ***Busy Station Signaling (BSS)***

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.



*If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;*

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

#### ***Conditions***

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, refer to "Call Waiting" in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the "Call Waiting" feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" function, the caller can announce through the speaker.

#### ***Feature References***

Call Waiting  
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

### Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

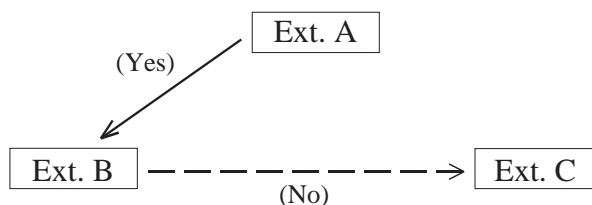
Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding – All Calls" feature from another extension.

**Note:** You can also set the Voice Mail to the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

#### Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



- Setting a new "Call Forwarding" function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" functions and the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature, that has been set.
- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.

- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is the same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

Do Not Disturb (DND)

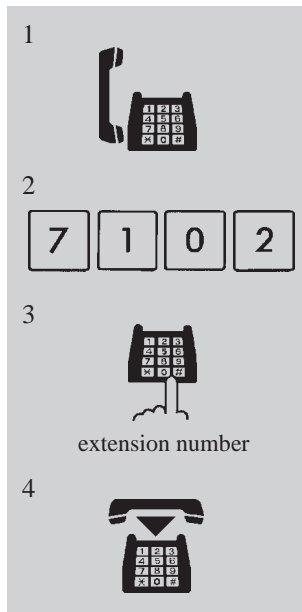
EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)

Voice Mail Integration

## *Call Forwarding — All Calls*

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **2**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

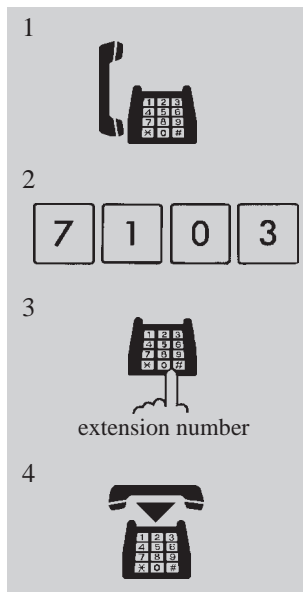
## 5.2 SLT Features

# C

### Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

#### Setting

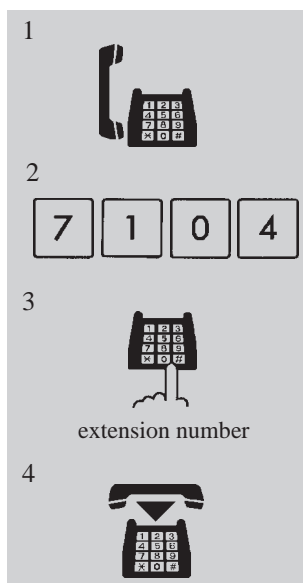


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **4**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

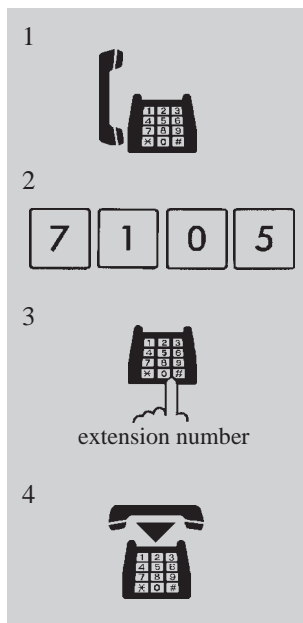
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
- [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

## *Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer*

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **5**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
- [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time



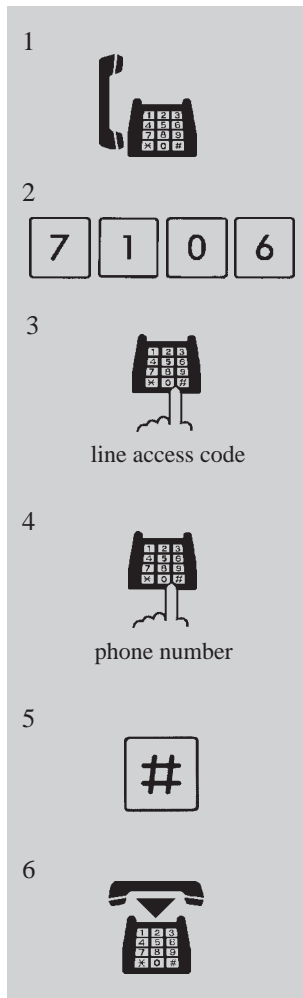
## 5.2 SLT Features

# C

### Call Forwarding — to CO Line

You can forward your calls to a CO line. The telephone number of the outside party must be pre-programmed.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **6**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
4. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
5. Dial #.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
6. **Hang up**.

#### Conditions

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

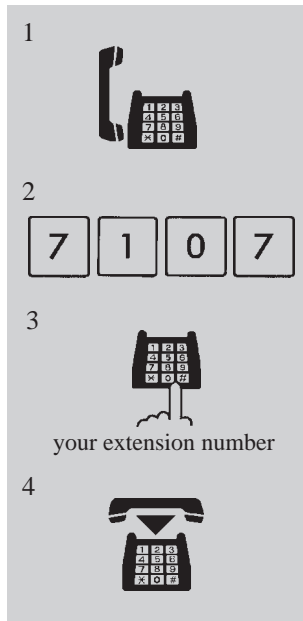
#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service

### Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set a "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

#### Setting



– at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **7**.
3. Dial your own **extension number**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### Conditions

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

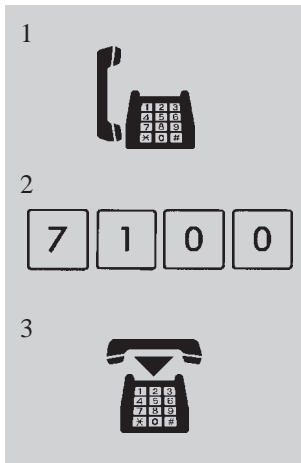
#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[991] COS Additional Information

### Call Forwarding — CANCEL

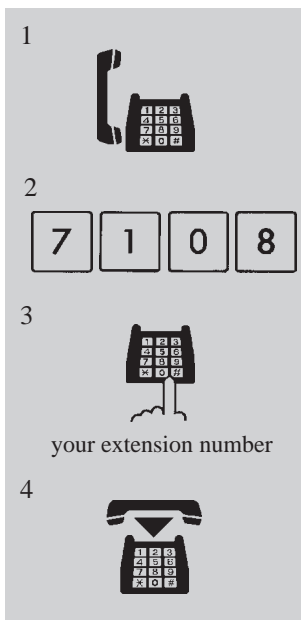
There are two cancelling methods for "Call Forwarding." The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

#### *Cancelling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Cancelling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only*

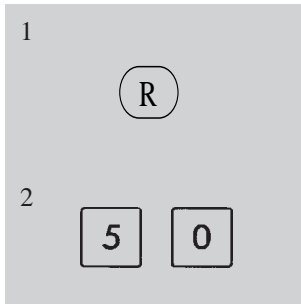


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **8**.
3. Dial *your extension number*.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

## Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or a CO call on hold.

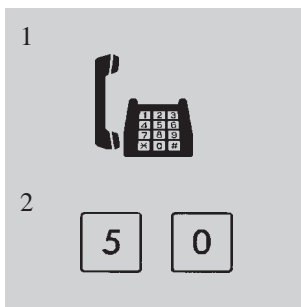
### To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
  - You may replace the handset.

### Retrieving a call on hold



– at the holding extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).

### Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to "Call Hold Retrieve" in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs.
- If a CO call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Either one CO or intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[200] Hold Recall Time

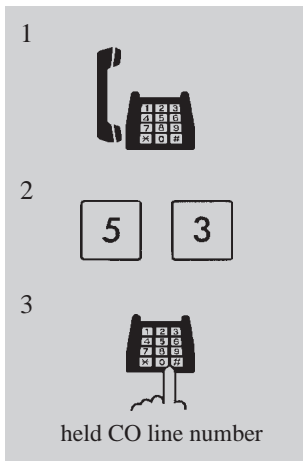
### Feature References

- Call Hold Retrieve
- Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

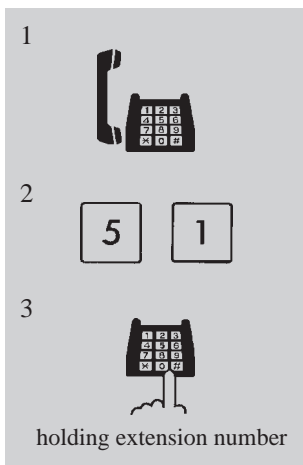
#### Retrieving a CO call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** (01 through 24).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).

#### Retrieving an intercom call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).

#### Conditions

- "Call Park" cannot be retrieved by this feature.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

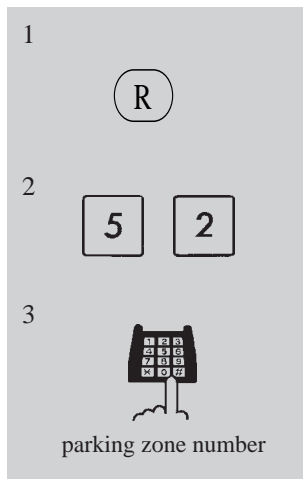
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### Feature References

Call Hold

## Call Park

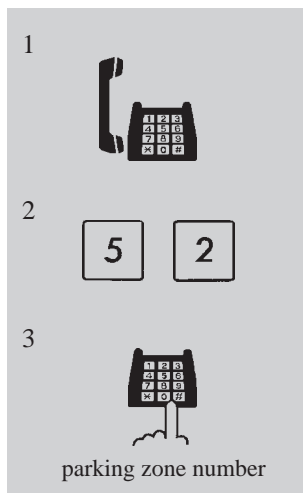
Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user.



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone when the call is parked.
  - If you hear busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.
  - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing busy tone.

### Retrieving a parked call



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
  - You hear reorder tone if there is no held call.

### Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 12 rings), "Transfer Recall" occurs.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

## 5.2 SLT Features

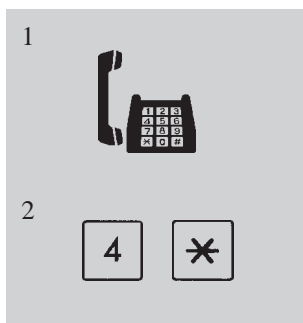
---

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [201] Transfer Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### *Call Pickup, CO Line*

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call that is ringing at another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (4 \*).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### *Conditions*

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

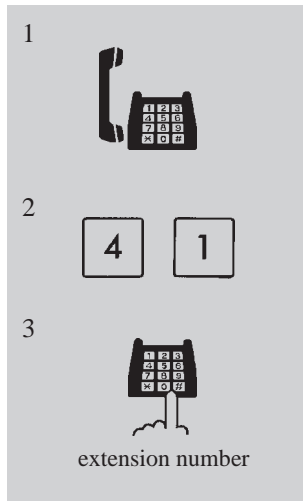
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### *Feature References*

Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting

## *Call Pickup, Directed*

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

### *Conditions*

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

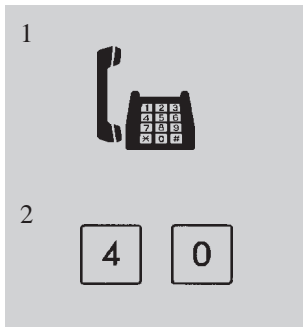
### *Feature References*

Call Pickup Deny



### Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the caller.

#### Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming CO, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- Confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

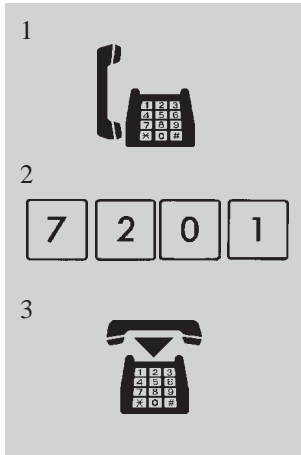
#### Feature References

Call Pickup Deny  
Call Waiting  
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)

## Call Pickup Deny

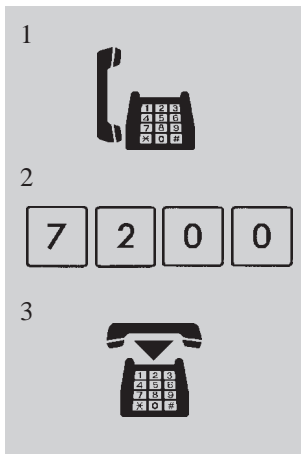
Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" features.

### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

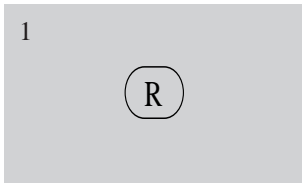
### Feature References

Call Pickup, CO Line  
Call Pickup, Directed  
Call Pickup, Group

### Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

#### *Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold\*)*



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The first held call is released.
  - Flashing this switch alternates between the callers.

#### *Conditions*

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

#### *Feature References*

Call Hold

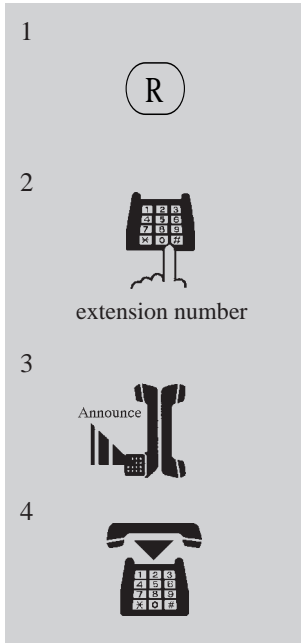
Consultation Hold\* (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

## Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension.

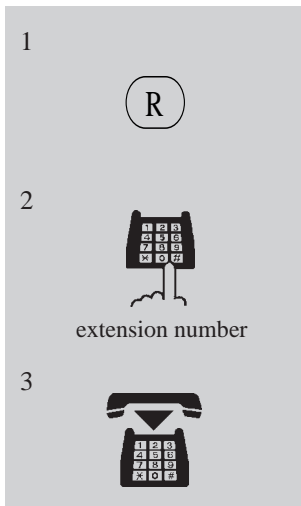
### Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be transferred.
  - You hear ringback tone.
3. **Wait** for the answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up**.
  - The call is transferred.

### Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be transferred.
  - You hear ringback tone.
  - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up**.

### Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, press the Register Recall button before the destination extension answers.

## 5.2 *SLT Features*

---

- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), the call returns to you as a "Transfer Recall" call.
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the "Transfer Recall" starts, the line is disconnected.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[201] Transfer Recall Time

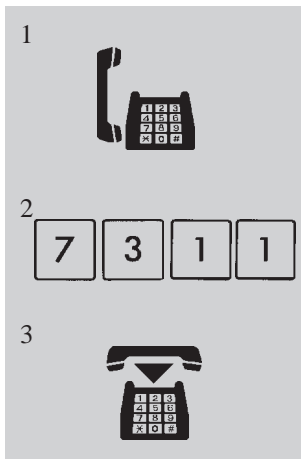
### *Feature References*

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

## Call Waiting

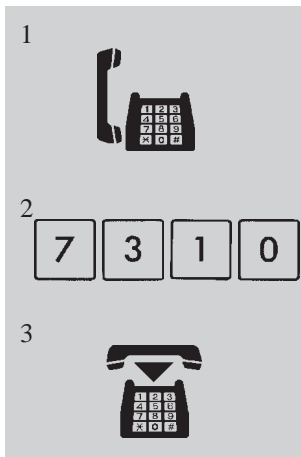
While in conversation, a Call Waiting tone signals that there is a call waiting. You can respond to the waiting call by disconnecting from the first call or by placing the first call on hold.

### Setting



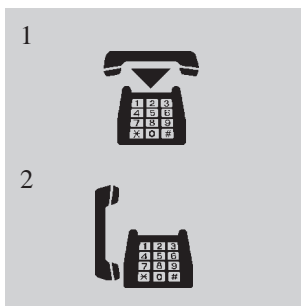
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

### To talk to the new caller by terminating the current call

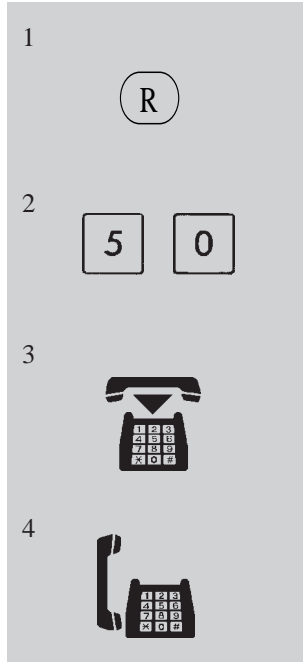


While hearing Call Waiting tone;

1. **Hang up**.
  - The current call is disconnected.
2. Lift the **handset**.
  - You can talk to the new caller.

## 5.2 SLT Features

### *To talk to the new caller by holding the current call*



*While hearing Call Waiting tone;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
  - The current call is placed on hold.
  - You hear dial tone.
3. **Hang up.**
4. Lift the **handset.**
  - You can talk to the new caller.

### *Conditions*

- Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension in the following conditions:
  - 1) When a CO call comes in.
  - 2) When another extension executes the "Busy Station Signalling (BSS)" feature.
- Setting "Data Line Security" temporarily cancels this feature.

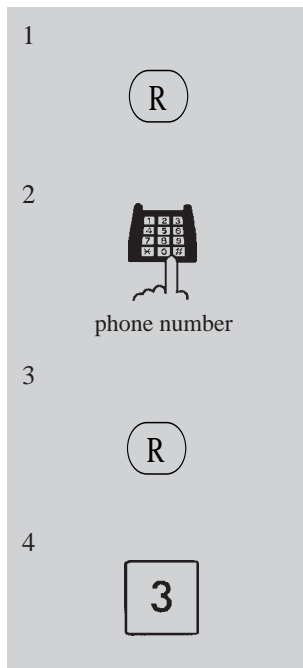
### *Feature References*

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)  
Data Line Security

## Conference

Allows you to add a third party to a two-party conversation and make a three-party conference. You can have the following combination of calls on the line: three extensions, two extensions and one CO line or one extension and two CO lines.

### To establish a conference



While having a two-party conversation;

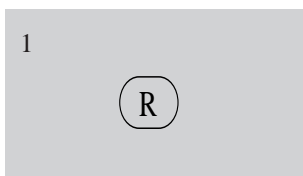
1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
  - You must dial the line access code when calling an outside party.
3. Press the **Register Recall** button after the third party answers.
4. Dial **3**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - A three-party conference is now established.

### To leave the conference



1. **Hang up**.
  - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
  - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

### To talk to the original party while holding the third party



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can talk to the original party.



## 5.2 *SLT Features*

---

### *Conditions*

- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the Register Recall button.
- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

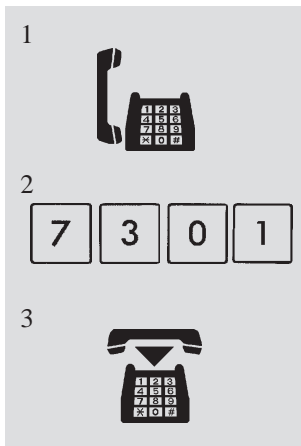
### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

### Data Line Security

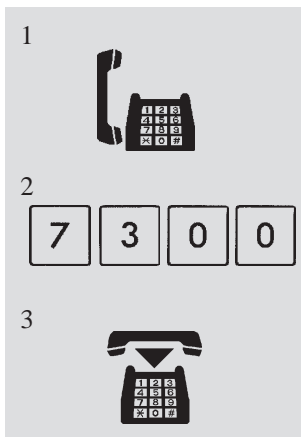
Your extension is protected against interruption from the "Call Waiting" and "Hold Recall" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (730) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (730) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

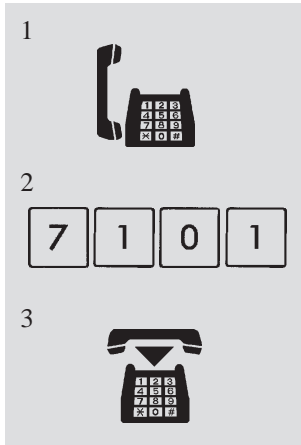
#### Feature References

Call Waiting  
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

### *Do Not Disturb (DND)*

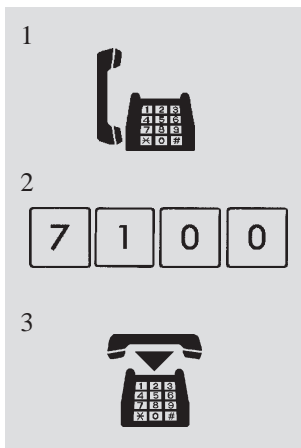
Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension does not receive intercom or CO calls.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Cancelling*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

#### *Conditions*

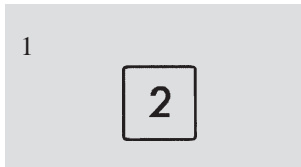
- When this feature is set, "Call Forwarding" is cancelled.
- A calling extension that has "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" enabled can override your extension when it is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode.

#### *Feature References*

Call Forwarding  
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

### ***Do Not Disturb (DND) Override***

Allows you to connect to an extension that has the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature set. System Programming is required.



*If you make an intercom call and hear Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;*

1. Dial **2**.
  - Wait for an answer.

#### ***Conditions***

- If you hear reorder tone after dialing 2, the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature is not set at your extension.
- You must dial 2 within ten seconds after hearing Do Not Disturb (DND) tone.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

#### ***Programing References***

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  - [601] Class of Service

#### ***Feature References***

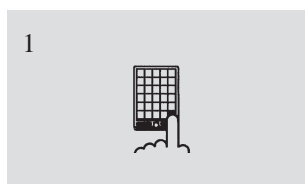
Do Not Disturb (DND)

## 5.2 SLT Features

### Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your door. You can unlock the door from your telephone.

#### Calling an extension from a doorphone



1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
  - The visitor hears a beep.
  - Wait for an answer and talk.

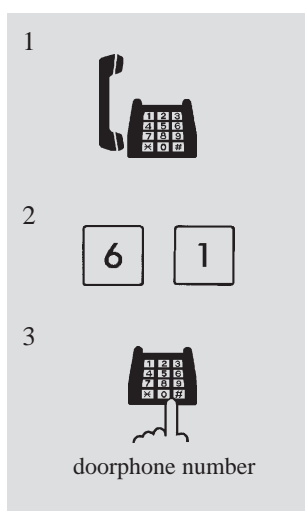
#### Answering a doorphone call



When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

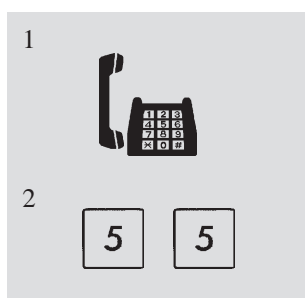
1. Lift the **handset**.

#### Calling a doorphone

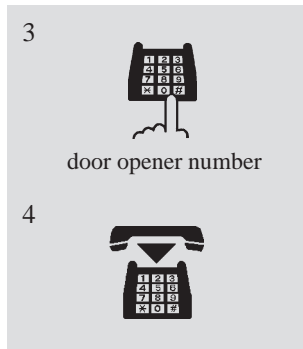


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. To select a **doorphone**, dial as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You can talk after you hear confirmation tone.

#### To unlock the door from an assigned extension

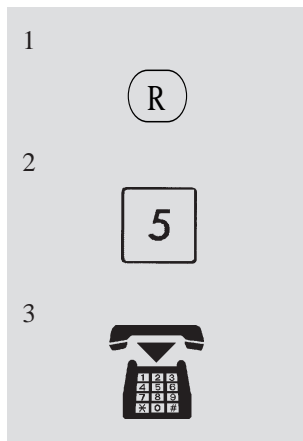


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).



3. To select a **door opener**, dial as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
    - You hear confirmation tone.
    - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
4. **Hang up.**

### *To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension*



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
2. Dial **5**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
  - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
3. **Hang up.**

### *Conditions*

- You must dial 5 within ten seconds after flashing the hookswitch.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- It is possible for any extension user to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door can be unlocked by the following:
  - 1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
  - 2) Any extension that is engaged on a doorphone call.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night

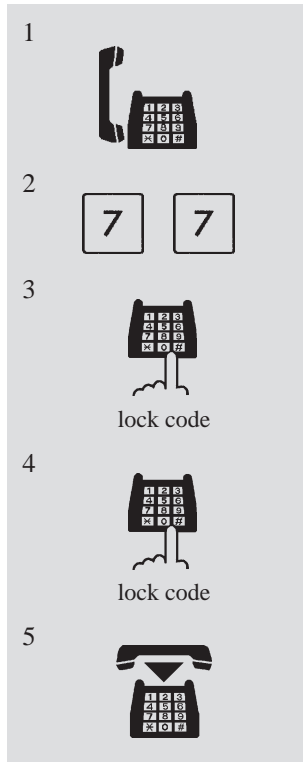
## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### *Electronic Station Lockout*

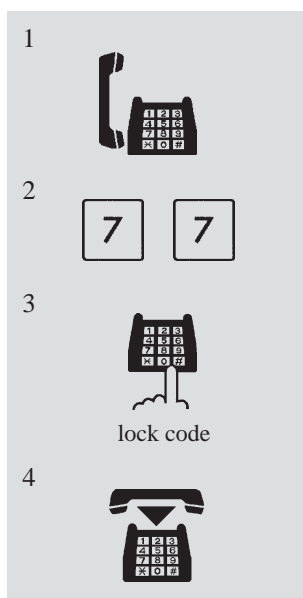
Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing CO calls from your extension.

#### *Locking*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the **lock code (000 through 999)**.
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
5. **Hang up**.

#### *Unlocking*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (77)**.
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### *Conditions*

- If another user tries to access a CO line from a locked extension, the user hears a reorder tone.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

### *Feature References*

Remote Station Lock Control (3.3/Operator Service Features)

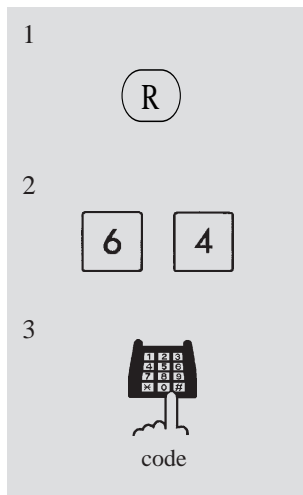


## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (eg. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during a CO call.



*While having a conversation with an outside party;*

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

#### Conditions

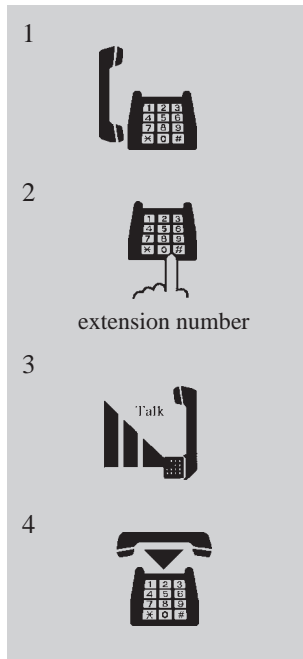
- The "Register Recall Signal" must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or CO line.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[413] Register Recall Signal Time

### Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

#### Conditions

- After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  - Ringback tone** : Indicates that the destination extension is being called.
  - Confirmation tone** : Indicates that you can perform voice calling.
  - Busy tone** : Indicates that the destination extension is busy.
  - Do Not Disturb (DND) tone** : Indicates that the destination extension has been set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set

### Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

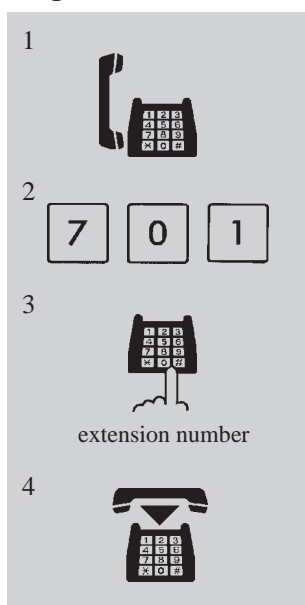
## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### Message Waiting

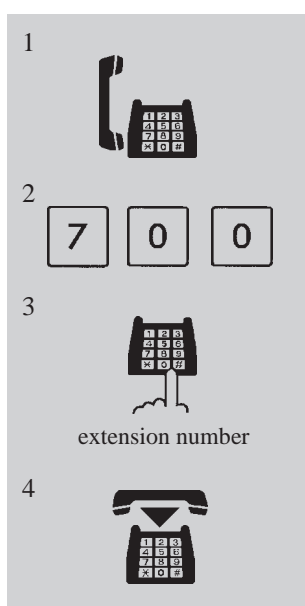
Allows you to leave a message for another extension. If the destination extension is provided with a message waiting lamp, it will be lit. Even if a lamp is not provided, the extension will provide a special dial tone (dial tone 4\*) to indicate that a message has been received.

#### Setting



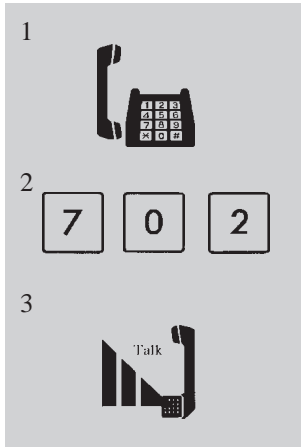
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling



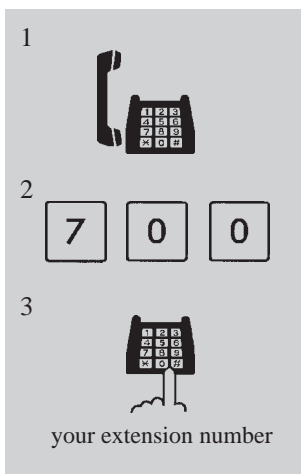
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where message was left.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

### Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear dial tone 4.\*
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.
  - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the first message sender.
3. Start **talking**.
  - The message is cleared after the conversation.

### Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - You hear dial tone 4.\*
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
  - All messages are cleared.

### Conditions

- When multiple messages are left at your extension, call back is initiated in the order the messages were left.
- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. In trying to send the 129th message, you hear reorder tone.
- If you hear dial tone 4\* after going off-hook, there is a message at your extension.

\* One of the dial tone. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

### Night Service

This system supports both the NIGHT and DAY modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. "Night Service" can only be set by the extension assigned as an operator.

#### Conditions

- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected.

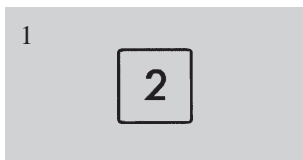
#### Feature References

Night Service On/Off (3.3/Operator Service Features)

### Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal to a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice comes through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 only). The called KX-T7235 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

#### Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear busy tone;

1. Dial 2.
  - You can talk after you hear confirmation tone.

#### Conditions

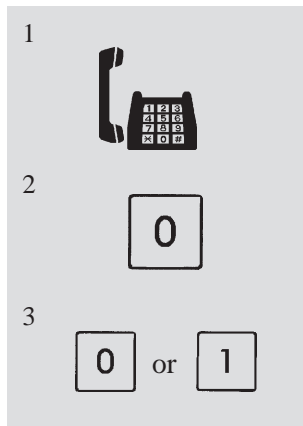
- OHCA is performed the same way as the "Busy Station Signalling (BSS)" feature. It depends on the telephone type used by the called party whether BSS or OHCA is activated. If the called telephone is the KX-T7235, OHCA becomes active.
- This feature is only effective to extensions that have set the "Call Waiting" feature. If this is not set, the caller will hear reorder tone.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

#### Feature References

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)  
Call Waiting

### Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system. Two extensions can be assigned as Operator 1 and 2.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number (0)**.
3. Dial **0** to call Operator 1, or dial **1** to call Operator 2.

#### Conditions

- If there is only one operator, skip step 3.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### *Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY*

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

<b>Line Access, Automatic</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (9)</b> .
<b>Line Access, CO Line group</b>	Dial the <b>feature number (8)</b> and a <b>CO line group number (1-8)</b> .

#### *Conditions*

- After dialling a feature number, you hear one of the following tones:
  - Dial tone:** Indicates that an idle line is captured.
  - Busy tone:** Indicates that the selected CO line is busy.
  - Reorder tone:**
    - 1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.
    - 2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.
- If you hear reorder tone, the call is restricted by one of the following reasons;
  - The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).
  - The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override."
  - The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

#### *Programming References*

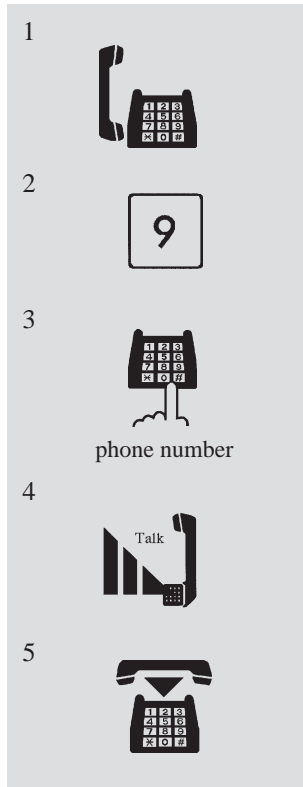
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment  
— (Used for "Line Access, Automatic" only.)
  - [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  - [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

#### *Feature References*

Account Code Entry  
 Electronic Station Lockout  
 Remote Station Lock Control (3.3/Operator Service Features)  
 Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

### Line Access, Automatic

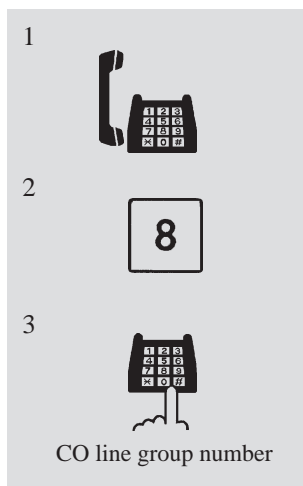
Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
  - You hear dial tone.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

### Line Access, CO Line Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.

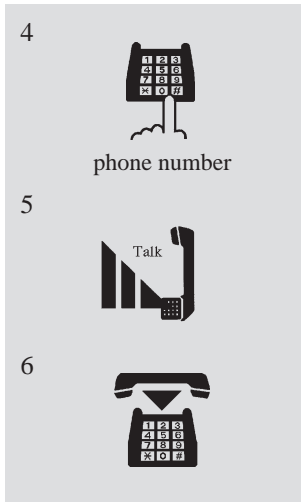


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
  - You hear dial tone.



## 5.2 SLT Features

*O*



4. Dial the **phone number**.

5. Start **talking**.

6. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

### **Paging — SUMMARY**

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. You cannot be paged at a single line telephone (SLT), but you can answer the page, which is announced over a nearby PT or external pagers, from your SLT. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

#### **Conditions**

- To answer the page, refer to "Paging — ANSWER."
- The paged extension users hear confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- Confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged site, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- Confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### **Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for "Paging — Group" only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

#### **Feature References**

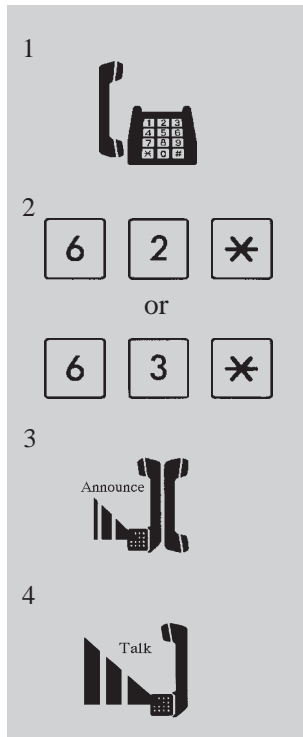
Paging — ANSWER

## 5.2 SLT Features

# P

### Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

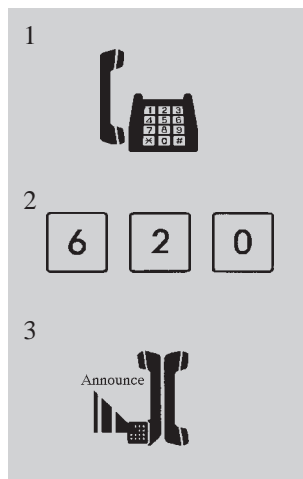


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and \* .
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

#### To access all external pagers

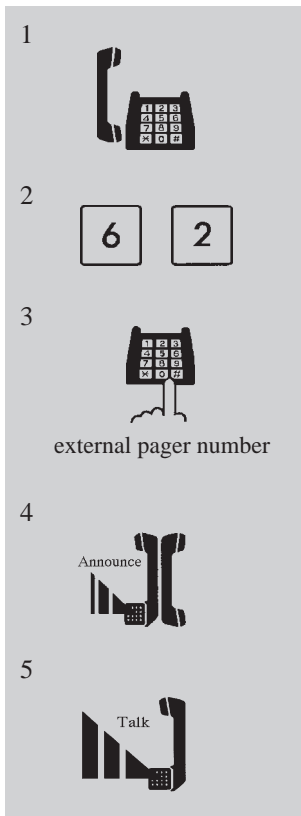


1. lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.



4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (62).

3. To select the **external pager** you wish to use, dial as follows:

- 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
- 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).

4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

### Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  - (1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  - (2) Paging — External
  - (3) Background Music (BGM) — External

If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower priority.

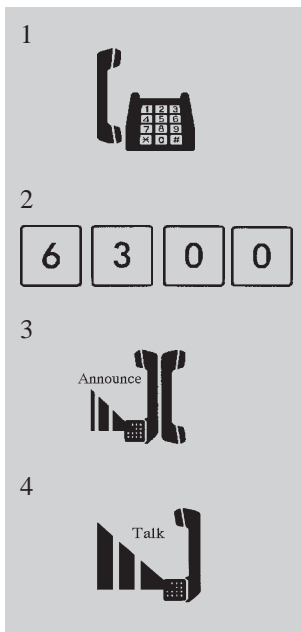
### Feature References

- Background Music (BGM) — External (3.3/Operator Service Features)
- Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

### Paging — Group

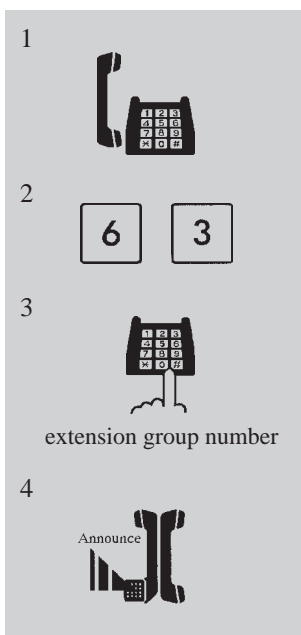
Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.

#### To access all groups simultaneously



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

#### To access a particular group of extensions



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
4. Make the **announcement**.



5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

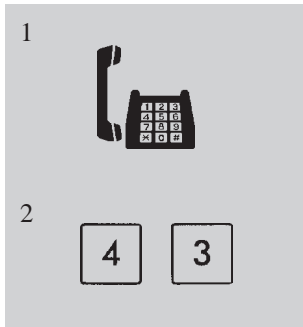
### *Conditions*

- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. "Paging — Group" to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

### Paging — ANSWER

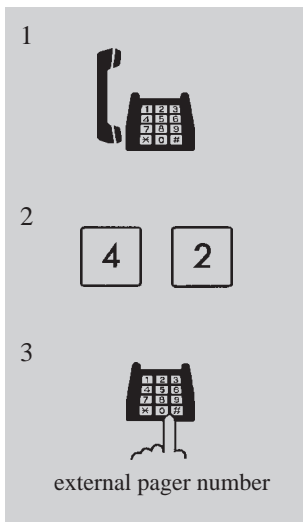
Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

#### Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### Answering a page sent to a particular external pager



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
  - You can start talking.

#### Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group."
- Confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

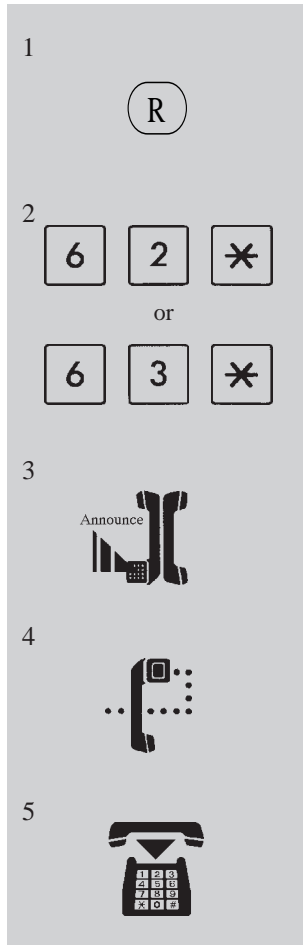
#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

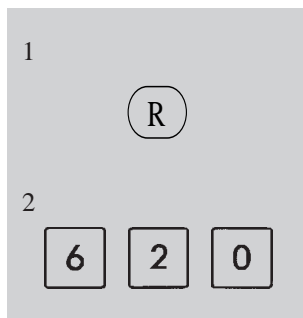
#### Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and **\***.
  - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

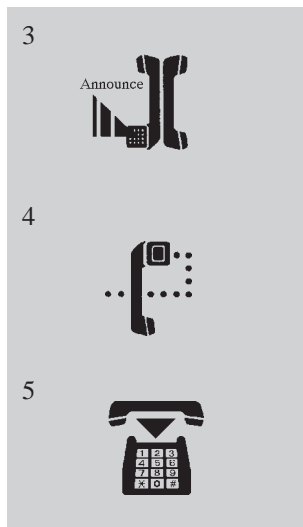
#### Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



While having a conversation;

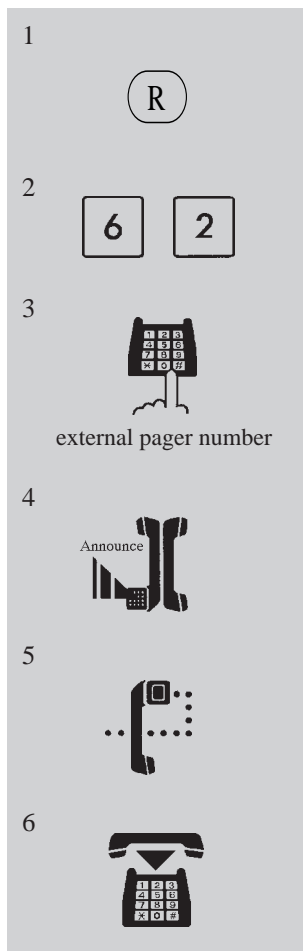
1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.





3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up.**
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

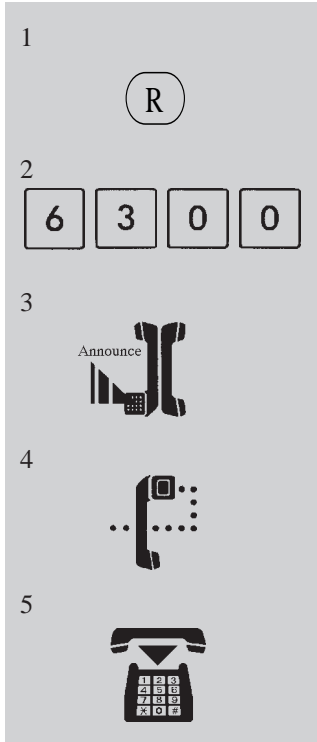
### Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up.**
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

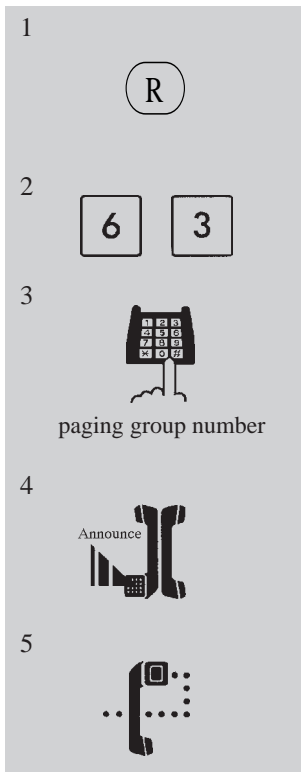
### Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
  - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

### Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
  - You hear dial tone.
  - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
  - You hear confirmation tone (optional).



### 6. Hang up.

- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

#### Conditions

- Confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

#### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

## Paralleled Telephone Connection

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone (SLT). When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used. The SLT can be disabled by the PT user.

#### Conditions

- Default is "Parallel Off."
- When receiving a call:
  - If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT ring except when the PT is in "Handsfree Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  - If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However the SLT can answer the call.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- "XDP\*" feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.

#### Feature References

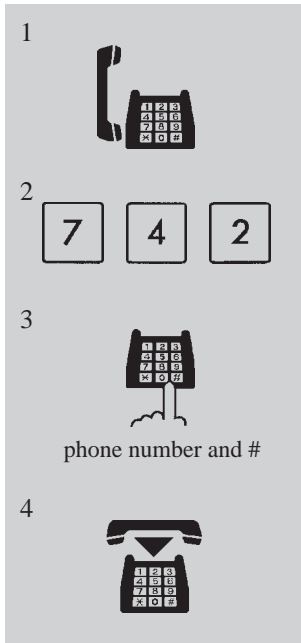
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice (3.2/DPT Features)  
EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)  
Handsfree Answerback (3.2/DPT Features)

\* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones.

### *Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)*

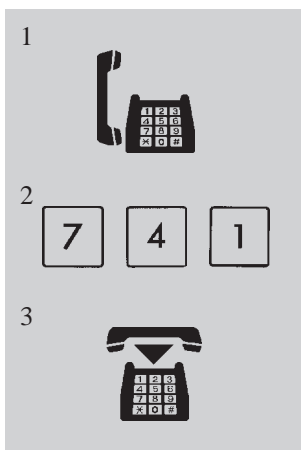
Allows you to make an outgoing call by lifting the handset.

#### *Programming the phone number*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

#### *Setting*



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **1**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

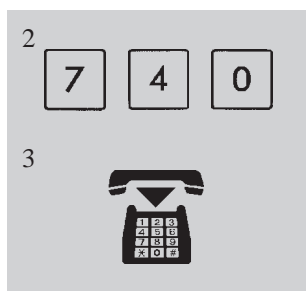
#### *Cancelling*



1. Lift the **handset**.

## 5.2 SLT Features

---



2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up.**

### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset**.
  - Wait for the answer and talk.

### Conditions

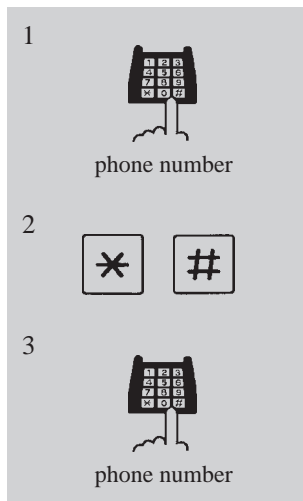
- This feature does not work when you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and " \*, " can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after lifting the handset, you can dial another party and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between picking up the handset and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

### *Pulse to Tone Conversion*

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialing mode so that you can access special services such as computer-accessed long distance.



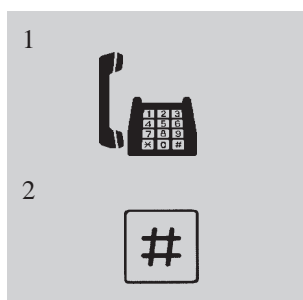
1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
2. Dial \* and #.
3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

#### *Conditions*

- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialing mode.

### *Redial, Last Number*

Allows you to automatically re-enter the last CO call number.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial #.

#### *Conditions*

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "\*" and "#" are counted as one digit.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialing a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.

## 5.2 SLT Features

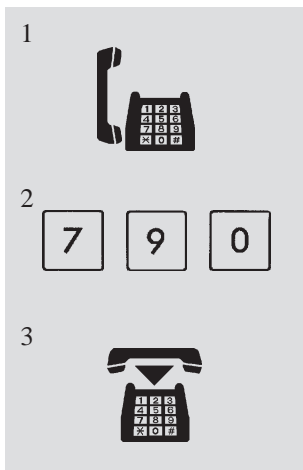
---

### Station Feature Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

- a) Absent Message Capability
- b) Call Forwarding
- c) Call Pickup Deny
- d) Call Waiting
- e) Data Line Security
- f) Do Not Disturb (DND)
- g) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
- h) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
- i) Timed Reminder

#### Clearing the setting for any of the given features

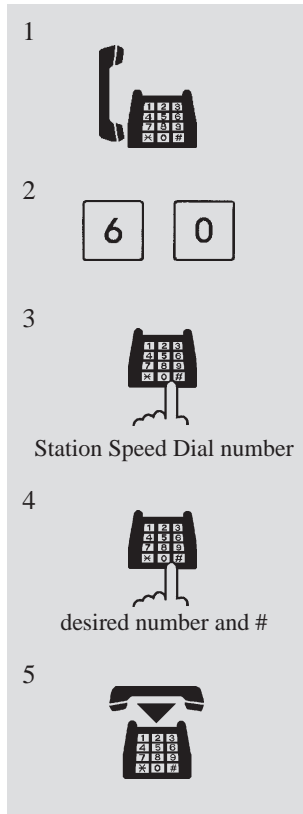


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

## Station Speed Dialing

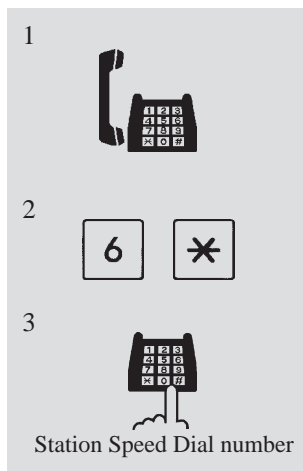
Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

### Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
  - You hear confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up**.

### Dialing



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6\*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).



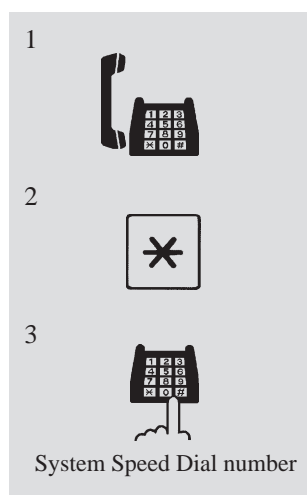
## 5.2 SLT Features

### Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are "0 through 9" and " \* ."
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.

### System Speed Dialing

Allows you to make CO calls using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial \* .
  - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).

### Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored through System Programming.
- "System Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- It is possible to cancel toll restriction on this feature (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing). In this case, System Programming is necessary.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

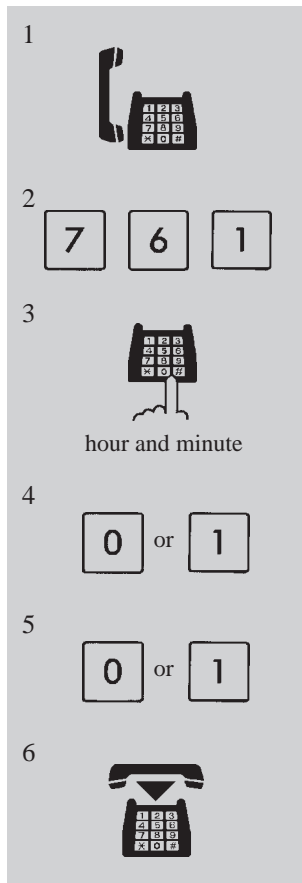
### Feature References

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

### Timed Reminder

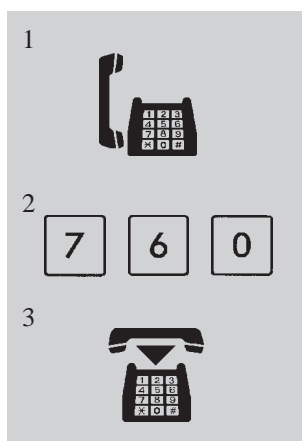
Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or every day at the preset time.

#### Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,<sup>\*1</sup> or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.<sup>\*2</sup>
  - <sup>\*1</sup> You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
  - <sup>\*2</sup> You hear the alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up**.

#### Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

## 5.2 SLT Features

---

### *Stopping the alarm ringing*



1. Lift the **handset**.

### *Conditions*

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

### *Programming References*

- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[000] Date and Time Set

### *Toll Restriction Override*

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

#### *Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry*

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry."

##### *Conditions*

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A "Class of Service" that is assigned "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

##### *Programming References*

- Station Programming (Section 2)  
Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

##### *Feature References*

Account Code Entry  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

#### *Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing*

Allows you to cancel toll restriction on "System Speed Dialing." Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restriction. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.

## 5.2 *SLT Features*

---

### *Programming References*

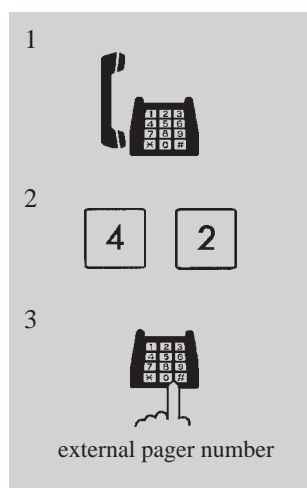
- System Programming — Installation Manual  
[300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

### *Feature References*

System Speed Dialing  
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

## Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows:
  - 1 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
    - You hear confirmation tone (optional).
    - The line is connected and you can start talking.

### Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  - a) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all incoming calls on the specified line are signaled.
  - b) The floating number\* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls re-directed to the destination, are signaled.
- Confirmation tone is audible before you are connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

### Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  - [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  - [813] Floating Number Assignment
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

### Feature References

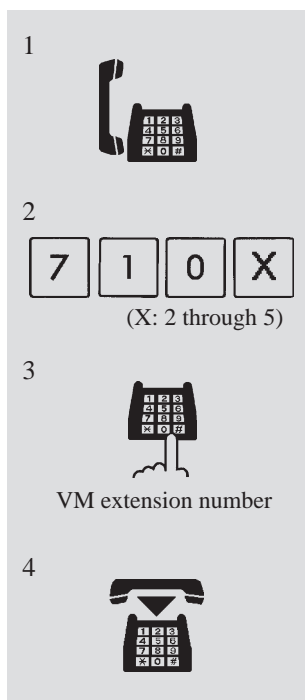
Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

\* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual

### Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

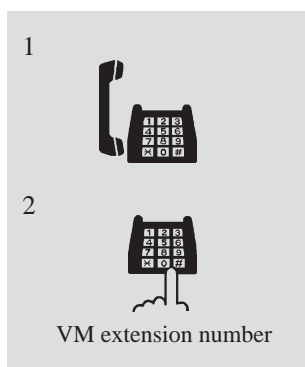
#### Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
  - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
    - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
    - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
    - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
    - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.
  - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
  - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

#### Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
  - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

**Conditions**

- CO callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming CO call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**  
The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set a "Call Forwarding" function;**  
The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A Voice Mail is assigned as the destination of the following features:
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

**Feature References**

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Voice Mail Transfer (3.3/Operator Service Features)



# *Section 6*

## *Quick Reference*

### *Contents*

<i>Basic Operation</i> .....	6-2
<i>Station Programming</i> .....	6-2
<i>DPT Features</i> .....	6-5
<i>Operator Service Features</i> .....	6-15
<i>Special Display Features</i> .....	6-16
<i>DSS Console Features</i> .....	6-17
<i>SLT Features</i> .....	6-18

This list is divided into the following seven sections. Refer to each section as needed.

- 1.) Basic Operation
- 2.) Station Programming
- 3.) DPT Features
- 4.) Operator Service Features
- 5.) Special Display Features (— for KX-T7235 users)
- 6.) DSS Console Features
- 7.) SLT Features

When setting "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing," "No Line Preference — Outgoing," or "Prime (CO Line) Preference," press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook to activate the following operations. (Pressing the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook is also available.)

## 1

### Basic Operation

#### <Note>

Off-hook: Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

On-hook: Hang up or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

#### ☐ Making Calls

##### — Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number, or press a DSS button.

##### — Outward Dialing

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 or 81 through 88, or press a CO button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
- Dial the phone number.

#### ☐ Receiving Calls

- Off-hook.

**OR**

- Press a flashing CO button directly (Answering, Direct CO Line), or a flashing INTERCOM button directly.

## 2

### Station Programming

- To enter programming mode  
(Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)

Press : PROGRAM 9 9

- To exit programming mode

Press : PROGRAM or lift the handset

#### ☐ Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 5.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2 : Call Waiting Tone 2
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

#### ☐ Charge Fee Reference

##### — Extension Charge Fee Reference

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button {CLR+ STORE, NEXT, or REDIAL(PREV)}, if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## — CO Line Charge Fee Reference

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 2 + CO line number as follows.
  - 01 through 08 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 through 24 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button {NEXT, or REDIAL(PREV)}, if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## — Total Extension Charge Fee Reference

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 3.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press REDIAL(PREV) button or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## — Account Code Charge Fee Reference

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 4 + location number (01 through 20).
- Press SEL (S1) button twice.
- Press the desired button {CLR + STORE, NEXT, or REDIAL( PREV)}, if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## — New Rate Set

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 5.
- Enter new rate with 2 digits.
- Press STORE button.

- Press REDIAL (PREV) or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## — All Clear

### *To clear all CO line and all account code charge*

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 6.
- Press CLR (S2) + STORE button.
- Press REDIAL (PREV) or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### *To clear all extension charge*

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 6.
- Press NEXT (S3) + STORE button.
- Press REDIAL (PREV) or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

## —Print the Charge Fee

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 7.
- Dial 1, or 2, or 3 + extension number (2-4 digits) button.
  - 1 : To print total telephone charge
  - 2 : To print all extension charge
  - 3 + extension number : To print each extension charge
- Press REDIAL (PREV) or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Account Code Set**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 8 + location number (01 through 40).
- Press CLR (S2) button.
- Enter new account code.
- Press STORE button.
- Press REDIAL (PREV) or HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

□ **Flexible Button Assignment**— **Account Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 6.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Conference (CONF) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 7.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **DSS Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **FWD/DND Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 4.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Group-CO (G-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial # + CO line group number.

- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Loop-CO (L-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial ✕.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 3.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **One-Touch Dialing Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 2 + desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **SAVE Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 5.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Single-CO (S-CO) Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 0 + CO line number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 8 + extension number of the Voice Mail.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1: Off mode
  - 2: On mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Handset / Headset Selection

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 9.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1: Handset mode
  - 2: Headset mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Intercom Altering Assignment

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 4.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
  - 2 : Voice-Calling mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Preferred Line Assignment

#### — Incoming

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 2.
- Dial 1, 2, or 3 + CO line number.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Ringing Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    - : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Preferred Line Assignment

#### — Outgoing

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 1.
- Dial 1, 2, 3 + CO line number, or press INTERCOM button.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    - : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
  - INTERCOM
    - : Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Press the same CO button again.
- Dial the tone type number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Self-Extension Number Confirmation

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 6.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

### ☐ Station Programming Data Default Set

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial #.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**□ Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 only)**

— **To store a number**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Dial the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— **To store a name**

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter the name.
  - See Combination Table for information on how to enter each character.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

**<Example for entering characters>**

To enter the letter "K,"  
 Press : [5] + [SELECT] [SELECT] [SELECT].  
 OR  
 Press : [5] + [S2]

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT + S1	S2	SHIFT + S2	S3	SHIFT + S3
Pressing SELECT (Times)							
Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y
0	0		.	,	'	:	;
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>
#	#	\$	%	&	@	(	)

Combination Table

**□ Absent Message Capability**

**Setting**

**Message 1. "Will Return Soon"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7501.
- On-hook.

**Message 2. "Gone Home"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7502.
- On-hook.

**Message 3. "At Ext *extension number*"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7503 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**Message 4. "Back at *time*"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7504.
- Enter hour (00 through 23).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- On-hook.

**Message 5. "Out Until *date*"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7505.
- Enter month (01 through 12).
- Enter day (01 through 31).
- On-hook.

**Message 6. "In a Meeting"**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7506.
- On-hook.

**Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507 through 7509.
  - 7507 : for Message 7
  - 7508 : for Message 8
  - 7509 : for Message 9
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7235;***Setting**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Absent MSG On (F4) button.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9).
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Absent MSG Off (F5) button.
- On-hook.

**□ Account Code Entry****— Entering before dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 (or press Account button)+ account code (up to five digits) + #.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Off-hook.
- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

**— Entering during or after a conversation***While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up;*

- Press Account button.
- Enter account code + #.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

**□ Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice Alternating****— If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;**

- Dial ✕, when hearing ringback tone.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press Voice (S3) button, after hearing ringback tone.

**— If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;**

- Dial ✕, when hearing confirmation tone.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press Tone (S2) button, after hearing confirmation tone.

**□ Answering, Direct CO Line**

- Press CO button (flashing red rapidly).

**□ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)****Setting***While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 6.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press C.BCK (S3) button while hearing busy tone.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Answering an intercom recall**

- Off-hook.

**Answering a CO recall**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the phone number.

**□ Background Music (BGM)****Setting / Cancelling**

- *Be sure the telephone is on-hook.*
  - Dial 1.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BGM (S3) button.

**□ Busy Station Signaling (BSS)**

*While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BSS (S1) button while hearing busy tone.

**□ Call Forwarding****Setting****— All Calls**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 2 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 3 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 4 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 5 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 6 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

**— Follow Me**

*— at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 7 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling****— At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.
- On-hook.

**— At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 8 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**OR**

*- When using the KX-T7235;*

**Setting****— All Calls**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD–All Calls (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.



— **Busy**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD–Busy (F4) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD–No answer (F5) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD–BSY/NA (F1) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD–CO Line (F2) button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88)  
+ phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— **Follow Me**

– *at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD–From (F3) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**— **At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- On-hook.

— **At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD–From Cancel (F4) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

 **Call Hold**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press HOLD button.

**Retrieving a call on hold**

– *at the holding extension;*

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green slowly).

 **Call Hold, Exclusive**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press HOLD + HOLD button.

**Retrieving**— **At the holding extension only**

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green moderately).

 **Call Hold Retrieve****Retrieving a CO call on hold**

– *at another extension;*

- Press CO button (flashing red slowly).

**Retrieving an intercom call on hold**

– *at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

 **Call Park****Setting**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235 (Operator only);*  
*While having a conversation;*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
  - Press Call Park (F1) button.
  - Dial the parking zone number.

**Retrieving**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235 (Operator only);*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
  - Press Call Park (F1) button.
  - Dial the desired parking zone number.

**☐ Call Pickup****— CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4 ✕ .

**— Directed**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

**— Group**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press Group Pickup (F3) button.

**☐ Call Pickup Deny****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Splitting****— Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily**

- Press TRANSFER button.  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

**— Having a conversation while having an intercom call on (exclusive) hold**

- Press HOLD button.  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

**— Having a conversation while having another call on (exclusive) hold**

- Press HOLD button.
- Press CO or INTERCOM button  
(flashing red moderately).  
(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

**☐ Call Transfer — to CO Line****— Screened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Transfer — to Extension

### — Screened Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

### — Unscreened Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

## ☐ Call Waiting

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log

### Calling back

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
  - Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3) or PREV (S3) button.
  - Off-hook.
  - Press CALL (S1) button.
- *When using the KX-T7230;*
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
  - Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3), PREV (S3) or INFO (S1) button.
  - Off-hook.
  - Press CALL (S1) button.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

### Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 56.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ Conference

*While having a conversation;*

- Press CONF button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press CONF button.

## ☐ Conference, Unattended

*While having a conversation with two outside parties;*

- Press CONF button.

**□ Data Line Security****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 730.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**□ Do Not Disturb (DND)****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7235;***Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press Do Not Disturb (F2) button.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**□ Do Not Disturb Override**

- Dial 2 while hearing Do Not Disturb tone.

**OR**- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*

- Press Over (S2) button.

**□ Doorphone Call****Answering a doorphone call**

- Off-hook.

**Calling a doorphone**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial the doorphone number as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial the door opener number as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone**

- Dial 5.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**□ Electronic Station Lockout****Locking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Unlocking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

## ☐ External Feature Access

*While having a conversation;*

- Press RECALL button.
- (OR press TRANSFER button + dial 64.)
- Dial the code for desired service.

## ☐ Full One-Touch Dialing

- Press a One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE button.

## ☐ Handsfree Answerback

### Setting / Cancelling

*- Be sure the telephone is on-hook.*

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

## ☐ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

## ☐ Message Waiting

### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 701 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**OR**

*- When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Message On (F2) button.
- Dial the extension number.

**— If the extension is busy or does not answer;**

- Press MESSAGE button.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + extension number.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**

*- When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Message Off (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number.

## Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver

- Press MESSAGE button repeatedly until the desired message appears.

## Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button, or dial 702.

## Clearing all messages by the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

## ☐ Microphone Mute

### Setting / Cancelling

*While having a conversation in handsfree mode;*

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

## ☐ Night Service

### Confirming the current mode

*- Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.*

- Press #.
- Setting/Cancelling should be done only by the operator.

## ☐ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

*While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

## ☐ One-Touch Dialing

- Off-hook.
- Press a One-Touch Dialing button.

**☐ Operator Call**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : Operator 1
  - 1 : Operator 2

**☐ Outward Dialing****— Line Access, Automatic**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

**— Line Access, CO Line Group**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

**— Line Access, Individual**

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

**☐ Paging****— All**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + \* .
  - *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**OR****- When using the KX-T7235;**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) or Group Paging (F2) button.
- Dial \* .

**— External****To access all external pagers**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6200.
  - *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**OR****- When using the KX-T7235;**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) button.
- Dial 0.

**To access a particular pager only**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 + external pager number as follows:
  - 1 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**OR****- When using the KX-T7235;**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press External Paging (F1) button.
- Dial the external pager number.

**— Group****To access all groups simultaneously**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.
  - *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**OR****- When using the KX-T7235;**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Group Paging (F2) button.
- Dial 00.

**To access a particular group of extensions**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).
  - *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**OR****- When using the KX-T7235;**

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Group Paging (F2) button.
- Dial the extension group number.

### ☐ Paging – ANSWER

- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
- 42 : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
- 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

#### To answer "Paging — External"

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Answer Ext-Page (F4) button + external pager number.

#### To answer "Paging — Group"

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press Answer GRP-Page (F5) button.

### ☐ Paging and Transfer

#### To transfer

- Press TRANSFER button before dialing the paging feature number (62 or 63).
- Check the feature number you wish to use in the "Paging" section.

### ☐ Paralleled Telephone Connection

#### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 69.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button to go to the next list.
- Press Parallel On/Off (F1) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

### ☐ Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

#### Programming the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

#### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

#### Dialing

- Off-hook.

### ☐ Pulse to Tone Conversion

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial \* + #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

### ☐ Recall

#### To make another call without hanging up

- Press RECALL button.
- Dial the phone number.

**☐ Redial**— **Automatic**

- Off-hook with SP-PHONE button.
- Press REDIAL button.

— **Last Number**

- Off-hook.
- Press REDIAL button.

— **Saved Number****Storing**

*While having a conversation or hearing busy tone;*

- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Press SAVE button.

**Dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Press SAVE button.

**☐ Station Feature Clear**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Station Speed Dialing****Storing the phone number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6 \* + station speed dial number.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
- Press STA Speed (F8) button.
- Press the desired Function button (F1 through F10).

**☐ System Speed Dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Dial the system speed dial number (000 through 499).

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*
- Press SYS Speed (F9) button.
- Press the desired Function button (F1 through F10).

**☐ Timed Reminder****Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Checking the setting time**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 762.

**☐ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows:
  - 1 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232



## ☐ Voice Mail Integration

### Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.
  - *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Listening to a stored message

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button or dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

## ☐ Voice Mail Transfer

*If the call returned to you;*

- Press Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- Dial the extension number.

## 4

## Operator Service Features

The following features can be performed by the extension assigned as an operator.

## ☐ Background Music (BGM) – External Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 65.

**OR**

- *When using the KX-T7235;*

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press Extn BGM On/Off (F3) button.
- On-hook.

## ☐ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 7.
- Dial extension number or ✕ .
  - extension number : to clear one extension
  - ✕ : to clear all extension
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

## ☐ Night Service On/Off

### Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

**OR**

- When using the KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button twice to go to the exclusive list.
- Press Night On/Off (F2) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

### □ Remote Station Lock Control

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 0.
- Dial extension number or ✕ .
  - extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
  - ✕ : to lock or unlock all extension
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : to unlock
  - 2 : to lock
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

### □ Hotel Application — only for KX-T7235 Check-In / Check-Out

#### — Check-In

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-In (F1) button.
- Press extension number or DSS button.
- Press END (S1) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.
  - YES : To return to the initial display
  - NO : To return to step 2

#### — Check-Out

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-Out (F2) button.
- Press extension number or DSS button.
- Press END (S1) button.
- Press the appropriate button {(F2)-(F4)}, if required.
- Press END (S1) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.
  - YES : To return to the initial display
  - NO : To return to step 2

### Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

#### Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✕ 1.
- Press extension number or DSS button.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

#### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✕ 0.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

#### Checking the setting time

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✕ 2.
- Press extension number or DSS button.
- On-hook.

**5 Special Display Features**

**Special Features — KX-T7235**

— CO Outgoing Call Log / Extension Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing / System Feature Access Menu

- Press the desired button according to the messages on the display.
- The operation is performed by following the messages on the display.
- **System Feature Access Menu** provides a display of the system features available and allows access to the following features:
  - 1) Absent Message Capability
  - 2) Paging — External (Access/Answer)
  - 3) Paging — Group (Access/Answer)
  - 4) Background Music (BGM) — External (Operator only)
  - 5) Call Park (Operator only)
  - 6) Call Pickup, Group
  - 7) Message Waiting
  - 8) Night Service On/Off (Operator only)
  - 9) Paralleled Telephone Connection

By pressing the FWD/DND button after going off-hook, a new display appears. From this display, the following additional System Feature can be operated.

- 1) Call Forwarding
- 2) Do Not Disturb (DND)

- Refer to Section 3.4, "Special Display Features."
- For "BGM — External" and "Night Service On/Off" features, refer to Section 3.3, "Operator Service Features."
- For "Call Forwarding" and "Do Not Disturb (DND)" features, refer to Section 3.2, "DPT Features."

**☐ CO Outgoing Call Log**

1. Press Call Log [F5].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
<Example> To select 111, press [F2].

F1	1234567890	F6
<b>F2</b>	<b>111</b>	F7
F3	0987654	F8
F4	000111222333	F9
F5	100200300400500	F10
MENU CLR		
S1	S2	S3

**☐ Extension Dialing**

1. Press Extension [F3].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
<Example> To select B, press [F1].

<b>F1</b>	<b>AB</b>	KL	F6
F2	C	MN	F7
F3	DE	OPQR	F8
F4	FG	S	F9
F5	HIJ	T-Z	F10
MENU			
S1	S2	S3	

3. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
<Example> To select Billy Jane, press [F5].

F1	Agness	Bob	F6
F2	Alice	Carol	F7
F3	Ann Margly	Casey	F8
F4	Ben Johns	Ched Ely	F9
<b>F5</b>	<b>Billy Jane</b>	Chris	F10
MENU		PREV NEXT	
S1	S2	S3	

**□ Station Speed Dialing**

1. Press STA Speed [F8].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
 <Example> To select Panasonic, press [F7].

Press [S3] to see the next screen.

F1	Bob	KME-soft	F6
F2	Jim Kopp	<b>Panasonic</b>	F7
F3	Ronald	Police	F8
F4	Zangril	Louisa	F9
F5	Nancy	Home	F10
MENU		NEXT	
S1	S2	S3	

F1	9-123-4567	9-987-6543	F6
F2	91111111	<b>95555555</b>	F7
F3	93333333	9-999	F8
F4	97777777	Not Stored	F9
F5	100	9-1000001	F10
MENU		NEXT	
S1	S2	S3	

- To toggle the display between name and number, press NEXT [S3] button.

**□ System Feature Access Menu**

1. Press Features [F4].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
 <Example> To select External Paging, press [F1] and dial additional number (0 - 4).

F1	<b>External Paging</b>	(→0-4)	F6
F2	Group Paging	(→00-16)	F7
F3	Group Pickup		F8
F4	Answer Ext-Page	(→1-4)	F9
F5	Answer GRP-Page		F10
MENU		PREV	NEXT
S1	S2	S3	

**□ System Speed Dialing**

1. Press SYS Speed [F9].
2. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
 <Example> To select J, press [F5].

F1	AB	KL	F6
F2	C	MN	F7
F3	DE	OPQR	F8
F4	FG	S	F9
F5	<b>HLJ</b>	T-Z	F10
MENU			
S1	S2	S3	

3. Press the desired [Fx] button.  
 <Example> To select Jack, press [F6].

F1	Harry	<b>Jack</b>	F6
F2	Henry	Janny	F7
F3	Hiroshi	Jimmy	F8
F4	Isaac	John	F9
F5	Ivy's shop	Johes	F10
MENU		PREV	NEXT
S1	S2	S3	

## 6 DSS Console Features

The DSS Console must always be paired with a PT for proper operation. System programming is required. See the Installation Manual for programming instructions.

### □ Station Programming

#### — Extension Number Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS button.
- Dial 1.
- Dial the desired extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

#### — One-Touch Dialing Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired number. (The line access code is required for a CO call.)
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

#### — One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired feature number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

### □ Direct Station Dialing

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS button on the console.

### □ One-Touch Dialing

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

### □ One-Touch Access for System Features

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

### □ Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press TRANSFER button + DSS button.

#### — One-Touch Call Transfer

*While having a conversation;*

- Press the DSS button on the console.
- On-hook.

If the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is enabled, any dialing must be done prior to the Pickup Dial Waiting Time (default: 1sec.).

To change the time, refer to the System Programming in the Installation Manual.

## Absent Message Capability

### Setting

#### Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7501.
- On-hook.

#### Message 2. "Gone Home"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7502.
- On-hook.

#### Message 3. "At Ext *extension number*"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7503 + extension number.
- On-hook.

#### Message 4. "Back at *time*"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7504.
- Enter hour (00 through 23).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- On-hook.

#### Message 5. "Out Until *date*"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7505.
- Enter month (01 through 12).
- Enter day (01 through 31).
- On-hook.

#### Message 6. "In a Meeting"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7506.
- On-hook.

## Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507 through 7509.
  - 7507 : for Message 7
  - 7508 : for Message 8
  - 7509 : for Message 9
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

### Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

## Account Code Entry

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 + account code (up to five digits) + #.

## Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

### Alternating

#### — If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;

- Dial \* , when hearing ringback tone.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

#### — If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;

- Dial \* , when hearing confirmation tone.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*  
(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

## Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

*While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 6.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

### Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

### Answering a CO recall

- Off-hook.
- Dial the telephone number.

**☐ Busy Station Signaling (BSS)***While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

**☐ Call Forwarding****Setting****— All Calls**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7102 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7103 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7104 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— Busy / No Answer**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7105 + extension number.
- On-hook.

**— to CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7106 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

**— Follow Me***— at the destination extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7107 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**Cancelling****— At the original extension**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.
- On-hook.

**— At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7108 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Hold***While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 50.

*— Confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

**Retrieving***— at the holding extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 50.

**☐ Call Hold Retrieve****Retrieving a CO call on hold***— at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 53 + held CO line number.

**Retrieving an intercom call on hold***— at another extension;*

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

**☐ Call Park****Setting***While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Confirmation tone is audible.*
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).
- Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Retrieving**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

**☐ Call Pickup**— **CO Line**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4 ✕ .

— **Directed**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— **Group**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

**☐ Call Pickup Deny****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Splitting****Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily**

- Press Register Recall button repeatedly to alternate between the callers.

**☐ Call Transfer – to Extension**— **Screened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— **Unscreened Call Transfer**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

**☐ Call Waiting****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Conference**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 3.

**☐ Data Line Security****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 730.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Do Not Disturb (DND)****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Do Not Disturb Override**

- Dial 2 while hearing Do Not Disturb tone.



**☐ Doorphone Call****Answering a doorphone call**

- Off-hook.

**Calling a doorphone**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial the doorphone number as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial the door opener number as follows:
  - 1 or 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone**

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 5.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Electronic Station Lockout****Locking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Unlocking**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ External Feature Access**

*While having a conversation;*

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 64 + code for desired service.

**☐ Intercom Calling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

**☐ Message Waiting****Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 70.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- Dial the extension number.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Calling back the message sender**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 702.

**Clearing all messages by the message receiver**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

**☐ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)**

*While hearing busy tone;*

- Dial 2.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

**☐ Operator Call**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : Operator 1
  - 1 : Operator 2

**□ Outward Dialing****— Line Access, Automatic**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

**— Line Access, CO Line Group**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

**□ Paging****— All**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + \*.
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**— External****To access all external pagers**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 620.
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**To access a particular pager only**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62.
- Dial external pager number as follows:
  - 1 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**— Group****To access all groups simultaneously**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce

**To access a particular group of extensions**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).
- *Confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

**□ Paging – ANSWER**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
  - 42 : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

**□ Paging and Transfer****To transfer**

- Press Register Recall button before dialing the paging feature number (62 or 63).
- Check the feature number you wish to use in the "Paging" section.

**□ Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)****Programming the phone number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Setting / Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Dialing**

- Off-hook.

**☐ Pulse to Tone Conversion**

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial \* + #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

**☐ Redial****— Last Number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial #.

**☐ Station Feature Clear**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Station Speed Dialing****Storing the phone number**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6 \* + station speed dial number.

**☐ System Speed Dialing**

- Off-hook.
- Dial \* + system speed dial number (000 through 499).

**☐ Timed Reminder****Setting**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM

- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

**Cancelling**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**☐ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows:
  - 1 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 through 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

**☐ Voice Mail Integration****Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail**

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710 + Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.
- *Confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

**Listening to a stored message**

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.



# *Section 7*

## *Appendix*

### *Contents*

<i>Display Examples</i> .....	7-2
<i>Feature Number List</i> .....	7-12
<i>Tone List</i> .....	7-15
<i>Troubleshooting</i> .....	7-17

## Display Examples

### Examples

- |      |                               |  |
|------|-------------------------------|--|
| (1)  | Set Time & Date<br><Blinking> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Factory setting.</li> <li>— Shown on the manager's display only.</li> </ul>   |
| (2)  | 1 Jan 12:00AM                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The current date and time are not set (default).</li> </ul>   |
| (3)  | 1 Jan '94 SAT                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The current date and time are not set (default).</li> <li>— Pressing "✕" while on-hook allows you to alternate between this display and the Example (2).</li> </ul> |
| (4)  | 123:                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make or receive an intercom call, name is not assigned.</li> </ul>  |
| (5)  | 123:Tony Viola                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned.</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.</li> </ul>                                     |
| (6)  | 234: Busy                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is busy.</li> </ul>   |
| (7)  | 456: DND                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)."</li> </ul>  |
| (8)  | 567: Free                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by "Camp-On" (intercom recall).</li> </ul>   |
| (9)  | 345:MDM Access                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination is modem for remote access.</li> </ul>  |
| (10) | 950-1001PP12345&              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialing button.</li> </ul>  |
| (11) | →123:Tony Viola               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.</li> </ul>  |
| (12) | → CO 02                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by a CO line after a call is transferred.</li> </ul>   |
| (13) | → 234: Busy                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.</li> </ul>   |

- 
- |      |                  |  |
|------|------------------|--|
| (14) | → 456: DND       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" after the call is transferred.</li> </ul>  |
| (15) | Account          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm key programming on the Account button.</li> </ul>   |
| (16) | Alarm 10:15AM    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder."</li> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)."<br/>(one-time mode)</li> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.</li> </ul> |
| (17) | Alarm 10:15AM*   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder."</li> <li>• Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)."<br/>(everyday mode)</li> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.</li> </ul> |
| (18) | Alarm Cancelled  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Timed Reminder."</li> <li>• Cancel "Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)."</li> </ul>  |
| (19) | Alarm Not Stored | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming when it is not stored.</li> </ul>  |
| (20) | All Call Page    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — All."</li> </ul>  |
| (21) | At Ext %%%       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 3.</li> </ul>  |
| (22) | Back at %:%%     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 4.</li> </ul>  |
| (23) | BGM On           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start BGM.</li> </ul>   |
| (24) | BGM Off          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop BGM.</li> </ul>  |
| (25) | Busy             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource is busy.</li> </ul>  |
| (26) | CO01 : 00001     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The meter of CO line 01 is displayed.</li> </ul>  |
-

- 
- |      |                  |  |
|------|------------------|--|
| (27) | CO01 :\$00000.23 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The charge of CO line 01 is displayed.</li> </ul>   |
| (28) | C.Pickup Allow   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Call Pickup Deny."</li> </ul>   |
| (29) | C.Pickup Deny    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Pickup Deny."</li> </ul>  |
| (30) | Call Parked at 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Park."</li> </ul>   |
| (31) | Call Waiting Off | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Call Waiting."</li> </ul>   |
| (32) | Call Waiting On  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Waiting."</li> </ul>  |
| (33) | Callback Ext1234 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Camp-On."</li> </ul>   |
| (34) | Callback CO 01   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Camp-On."</li> </ul>   |
| (35) | Callback TRG 1   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Camp-On."</li> </ul>   |
| (36) | Callback CO *    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Camp-On" when there is no idle CO line.</li> </ul>   |
| (37) | CO01             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idle CO line is captured.</li> <li>• Called by a CO line.</li> </ul>  |
| (38) | CO 01 0:01'15    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Duration time of incoming CO call.</li> </ul>   |
| (39) | CO02:AB COMPANY  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Receive a CO call ; the CO line number and the CO line name are assigned.</li> </ul>  |
| (40) | CO 01 & CO 02    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conference with two CO line.</li> <li>• Called by hold recall.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— "Conference, Unattended"</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| (41) | CO03: Free       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Called by "Camp-On" (CO recall).</li> </ul>   |
-



- 
- |      |                  |   |
|------|------------------|---|
| (42) | CO in Use        | • The selected CO line is busy.   |
| (43) | CO Not Assigned  | • The desired CO line is restricted (not assigned).   |
| (44) | CONT RNGOFF BGM  | • Ringer Volume is off.   |
| (45) | Contrast: ***    | • Display Contrast — Adjustment.  |
| (46) | Data Mode Off    | • Cancel "Data Line Security."  |
| (47) | Data Mode On     | • Complete to set "Data Line Security."   |
| (48) | Day Mode         | • Day mode status. (Cancel Night mode.)<br>— "Night Service"                                  |
| (49) | Do Not Disturb   | • Complete to set "Do Not Disturb (DND)."<br>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button. |
| (50) | Door 1 Open      | • Complete to open the door.  |
| (51) | Door Phone 1     | • Make or receive a doorphone call.   |
| (52) | E123 & CO 01     | • Conference with an extension and CO line.   |
| (53) | E123 & E234      | • Conference with two extensions.   |
| (54) | Enter ACCNT Code | • Pressing Account button.<br>— "Account Code Entry"  |
| (55) | Ext Data Clear   | • Execute "Station Feature Clear."  |
| (56) | External BGM Off | • Stop BGM through external pager.<br>— "Background Music (BGM) — External"                   |
-

- |      |                  |   |
|------|------------------|---|
| (57) | External BGM On  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start BGM through external pager.</li> <li style="padding-left: 20px;">— "Background Music (BGM) — External"</li> </ul>  |
| (58) | Extrnl Page All  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — External" (- to all external pagers).</li> </ul>   |
| (59) | Extrnl Page 1    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — External" (- to a specific external pager).</li> </ul>   |
| (60) | FWD(ALL) Ext123  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls."</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>      |
| (61) | FWD(B/NA)Ext100  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer."</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul> |
| (62) | FWD(BSY) Ext234  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy."</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>           |
| (63) | FWD(CO) 91201431 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — to CO Line."</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>     |
| (64) | FWD(From)Ext123  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Follow Me."</li> </ul>  |
| (65) | FWD(NA) Ext345   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Call Forwarding — No Answer."</li> <li>• Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</li> </ul>      |
| (66) | FWD Cancel E 123 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)" at another extension.</li> </ul>  |
| (67) | FWD/DND Cancel   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Call Forwarding" or "Do Not Disturb (DND)."</li> </ul>   |
| (68) | Gone Home        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 2.</li> </ul>   |
| (69) | Group Page 1     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — Group" (- to a particular extension group).</li> </ul>   |
| (70) | Group Page All   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to "Paging — Group" (- to all extensions).</li> </ul>   |
| (71) | Handset: **      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — Handset on handset mode.</li> </ul>   |

- 
- |      |                  |  |
|------|------------------|--|
| (72) | Headset : **     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume Control — headset on headset mode.</li> </ul>  |
| (73) | In a Meeting     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 6.</li> </ul>  |
| (74) | Incoming Log Off | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode."</li> </ul>  |
| (75) | Incoming Log On  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode" is set.</li> </ul>  |
| (76) | Locked NO. : 123 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock"</li> <li>• Complete to set "Electronic Station Lockout."</li> </ul> |
| (77) | Message Cancel   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel Absent Message.</li> </ul>   |
| (78) | MW at Ext 1234   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete to set "Message Waiting."</li> </ul>   |
| (79) | MW Not Accepted  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not complete to set "Message Waiting."</li> </ul>   |
| (80) | MW Cancel :E1234 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel "Message Waiting" of desired extension.</li> </ul>   |
| (81) | MW Cancelled     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cancel one's own "Message Waiting."</li> </ul>  |
| (82) | Night Mode       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.)<br/>— "Night Service"</li> </ul>  |
| (83) | No Held Call     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.</li> </ul>   |
| (84) | No Incoming Call | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.</li> </ul>   |
| (85) | Not Valid        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal operation.</li> </ul>   |
| (86) | Out Until %%/%%  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absent Message 5.</li> </ul>  |
-

- 
- |      |                  |   |
|------|------------------|---|
| (87) | Parallel Off     | • Cancel "Paralleled Telephone Connection."   |
| (88) | Parallel On      | • Complete to set "Paralleled Telephone Connection."  |
| (89) | Park at 0 N/A    | • Not complete to set "Call Park."  |
| (90) | RCL: Tony Viola  | • Called by transfer recall, with name.<br>— "Call Transfer"                                |
| (91) | RCL: Ext 1234    | • Called by transfer recall, without name.<br>— "Call Transfer"                             |
| (92) | Restricted       | • An outgoing call is restricted.   |
| (93) | Ringer: ***      | • Volume Control — ringer on idle status.   |
| (94) | SP:*****         | • Volume Control — speaker on handsfree mode.   |
| (95) | Transfer to CO   | • The destination extension is set "Call Forwarding — to CO Line."                          |
| (96) | Unlocked         | • Cancel "CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock."<br>• Cancel "Electronic Station Lockout." |
| (97) | Will Return Soon | • Absent Message 1.   |

### *Examples — in Station Programming mode*

- |     |               |                                     |
|-----|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) | Account       | • Account button is assigned.       |
| (2) | Charge Meter  | • ID code is entered.               |
| (3) | 201:CHG Print | • Each extension charge is printed. |
| (4) | C.W. Tone 1   | • Select Call Waiting tone.         |

- 
- |      |                 |   |
|------|-----------------|---|
| (5)  | Clear Ready?    | • Available to clear Station Programming data.  |
| (6)  | CO-01           | • Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.  |
| (7)  | CO08:00005      | • The meter of CO line number.  |
| (8)  | CO08:\$00001.15 | • The charge of CO line number.   |
| (9)  | Conference      | • Conference (CONF) button is assigned.   |
| (10) | EXT123:Lock     | • Execute "Remote Station Lock Control."  |
| (11) | EXT123:Unlock   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An extension is not locked.</li> <li>• The display of an extension is not locked.</li> </ul>       |
| (12) | EXT* :****      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All extensions are not locked.</li> <li>• The display of all extensions are not locked.</li> </ul> |
| (13) | EXT-123         | • DSS button is assigned.   |
| (14) | EXT CHG Print   | • All extension charge is printed.  |
| (15) | FWD/DND         | • FWD/DND button is assigned.   |
| (16) | Hands-free:off  | • Disable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.  |
| (17) | Hands-free:On   | • Enable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.   |
| (18) | Handset         | • Select Handset mode.  |
| (19) | Headset         | • Select Headset mode.  |
| (20) | Jack02<=>EXT102 | • Confirm jack number and extension number.   |
-

- |      |                  |   |
|------|------------------|---|
| (21) | Loop-CO          | • Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.                          |
| (22) | Message Waiting  | • Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.               |
| (23) | Meter Ext Clear? | • Available to clear all extension charge.                    |
| (24) | Meter Sum Clear? | • Available to clear all CO line and all account code charge. |
| (25) | Not Stored       | • No programming is assigned.                                 |
| (26) | 12: Not Stored   | • Location number is not assigned.                            |
| (27) | Pref.In :CO-02   | • Select "Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming."        |
| (28) | Pref.In :No      | • Select "No Line Preference — Incoming."                     |
| (29) | Pref.In :Ring    | • Select "Ring Line Preference — Incoming."                   |
| (30) | Pref.Out:CO-02   | • Select "Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing."        |
| (31) | Pref.Out:ICM     | • Select "Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing."       |
| (32) | Pref.Out:Idle    | • Select "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing."                   |
| (33) | Pref.Out:No      | • Select "No Line Preference — Outgoing."                     |
| (34) | Print Mode?      | • Available to print the telephone charge.                    |
| (35) | Rate :x.x        | • Enter the rate.   |
| (36) | Sum:00450        | • The meter of the total extension.                           |

- |      |                 |  |
|------|-----------------|--|
| (37) | Sum:\$00099.99  | • The charge of the total extension.           |
| (38) | Save            | • SAVE button is assigned.                     |
| (39) | Tone Call       | • Select Ring-Calling mode.                    |
| (40) | Tone Type-2     | • Select ringing tone for a CO button.         |
| (41) | Total CHG Print | • The total telephone charge is printed.       |
| (42) | TRK GRP-3       | • Group-CO (G-CO) button is assigned.          |
| (43) | VTR-101         | • Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned. |
| (44) | Voice Call      | • Select Voice-Calling mode.                   |
| (45) | 092-555-2111    | • One-Touch Dialing button is assigned.        |
| (46) | 201:00005       | • The meter of each extension.                 |
| (47) | 201:\$00001.5   | • The charge of each extension.                |
| (48) | 01:00050        | • The meter of the account code.               |
| (49) | 01:\$00001.5    | • The charge of the account code.              |

**Conditions**

- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, "&" is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive a CO call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the "Full One-Touch Dialing" feature is set, dialing mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS, SAVE or REDIAL button.

## Feature Number List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory setting (default value). There are the flexible feature numbers and the fixed feature numbers. To change the flexible feature numbers, follow the procedure described in the "System Programming" section in the Installation Manual.

### Flexible Feature Numbers

Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
1st hundred extension block	2	0 through 9, 00 through 99
2nd hundred extension block	3	0 through 9, 00 through 99
3rd through 16th hundred extension block	—	0 through 9, 00 through 99
Absent Message Capability set/cancel	750	1 - 9 / 0
Account Code Entry	49	Account code + #(99)
Background Music (BGM) — External on/off	65	
Call Forwarding set/cancel	710	2 - 6 / 0
Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel	710	7 / 8
Call Hold	50	
Call Hold, Retrieve CO call/intercom call	53 / 51	
Call Park/Call Park Retrieve	52	0 - 9
Call Pickup, CO Line	4*	
Call Pickup, Directed	41	EXT. (extension number)
Call Pickup, Group	40	
Call Pickup Deny set/cancel	720	1 / 0
Call Waiting set/cancel	731	1 / 0
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock lock/ unlock	57 57	lock code (000 - 999) twice lock code (000 - 999)
CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode set/ cancel	56 56	1 0
Data Line Security set/cancel	730	1 / 0
Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel (for KX-TD816)	710	1 or 2
Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel (for KX-TD1232)	710	1 / 0
Doorphone Call calling/door open	61 / 55	1 - 4
Electronic Station Lockout set/ cancel	77 77	lock code (000 - 999) twice lock code (000 - 999)
External Feature Access	64	
Message Waiting set/cancel/callback	70	1 + EXT. / 0 + EXT. / 2
Night Service set/cancel	78	1 / 0
Operator Call	0	0 or 1
Outward Dialing, — Line Access, Automatic/ARS	9	
— Line Access, CO Line Group	8	1 - 8



Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
Paging — All	62 or 63	*
Paging — External (for KX-TD816)	62	0 / 1
Paging — External (for KX-TD1232)	62	0 / 1 - 4
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer (for KX-TD816)	42	1
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer (for KX-TD1232)	42	1 - 4
Paging — Group	63	00 / 01 - 16
Paging — Group Answer	43	
Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel	69	1 / 0
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel	74	2 + phone number + # / 1 / 0
Redial, Last Number (— for SLT)	#	
Station Feature Clear	790	
Station Speed Dialing	6*	0 - 9
Station Speed Dialing store	60	(0 - 9) + phone number + #
System Speed Dialing (— for SLT)	*	000 - 499
Timed Reminder set/ cancel/confirm	76 76	1 + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1) 0 / 2
Timed Reminder, Remote set/ cancel/confirm	7* 7*	1 + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1) 0 / 2

\* hhmm

hh : hour (01 - 12)

mm: minute (00 - 59)

**Fixed Feature Numbers**

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Default</b>
<i>While busy tone is heard</i> Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)	6
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)	2
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	2
<i>While Do Not Disturb tone is heard</i> Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	2
<i>While calling or talking</i> Account Code Delimiter	#/99
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice	×
Conference	3
Door open	5
Pulse to Tone Conversion	×#
<i>When the telephone is on-hook</i> Background Music (BGM) on/off	1
Day/Night mode display	#
Time display/date display switching	×

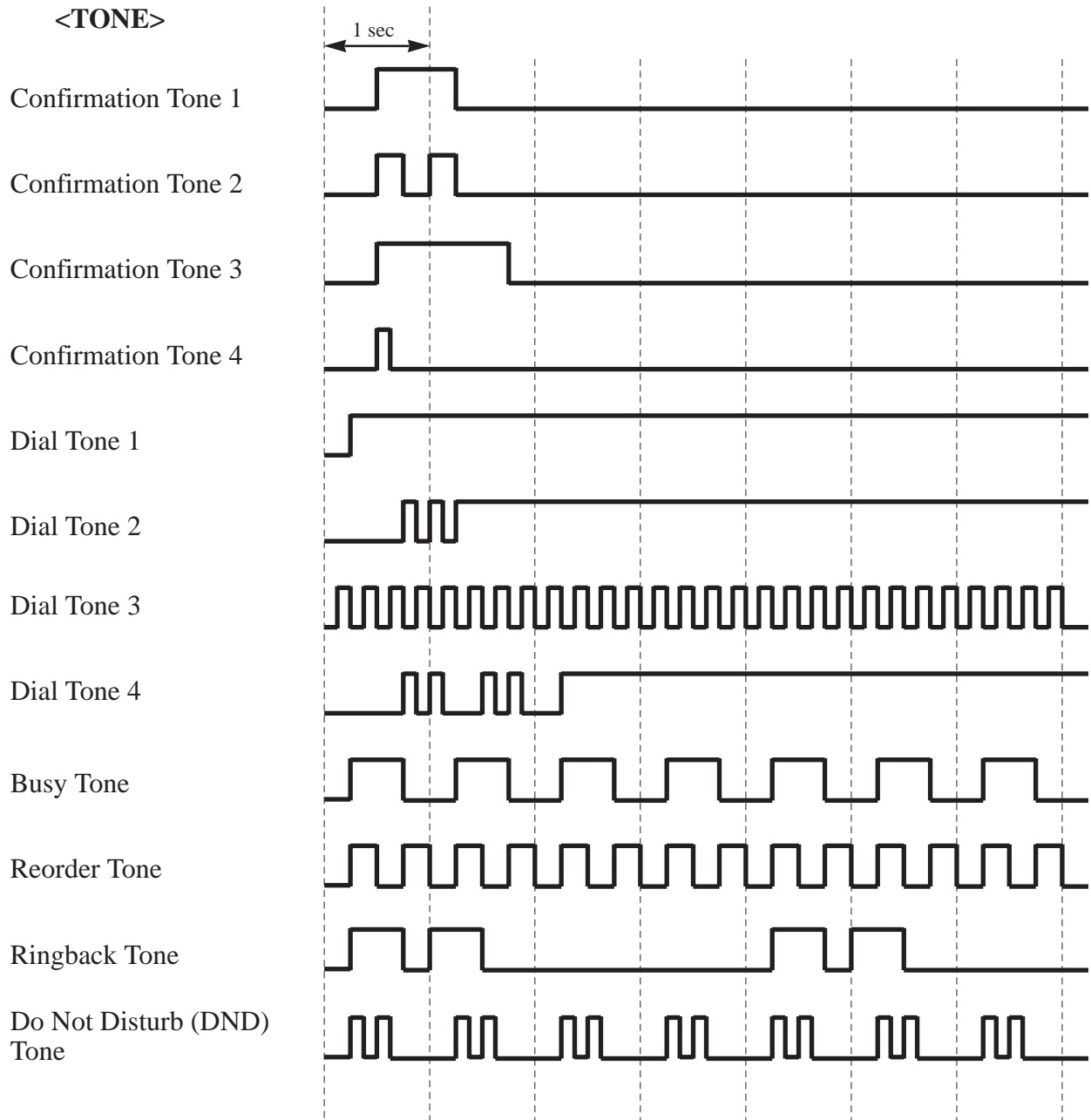
**Conditions**

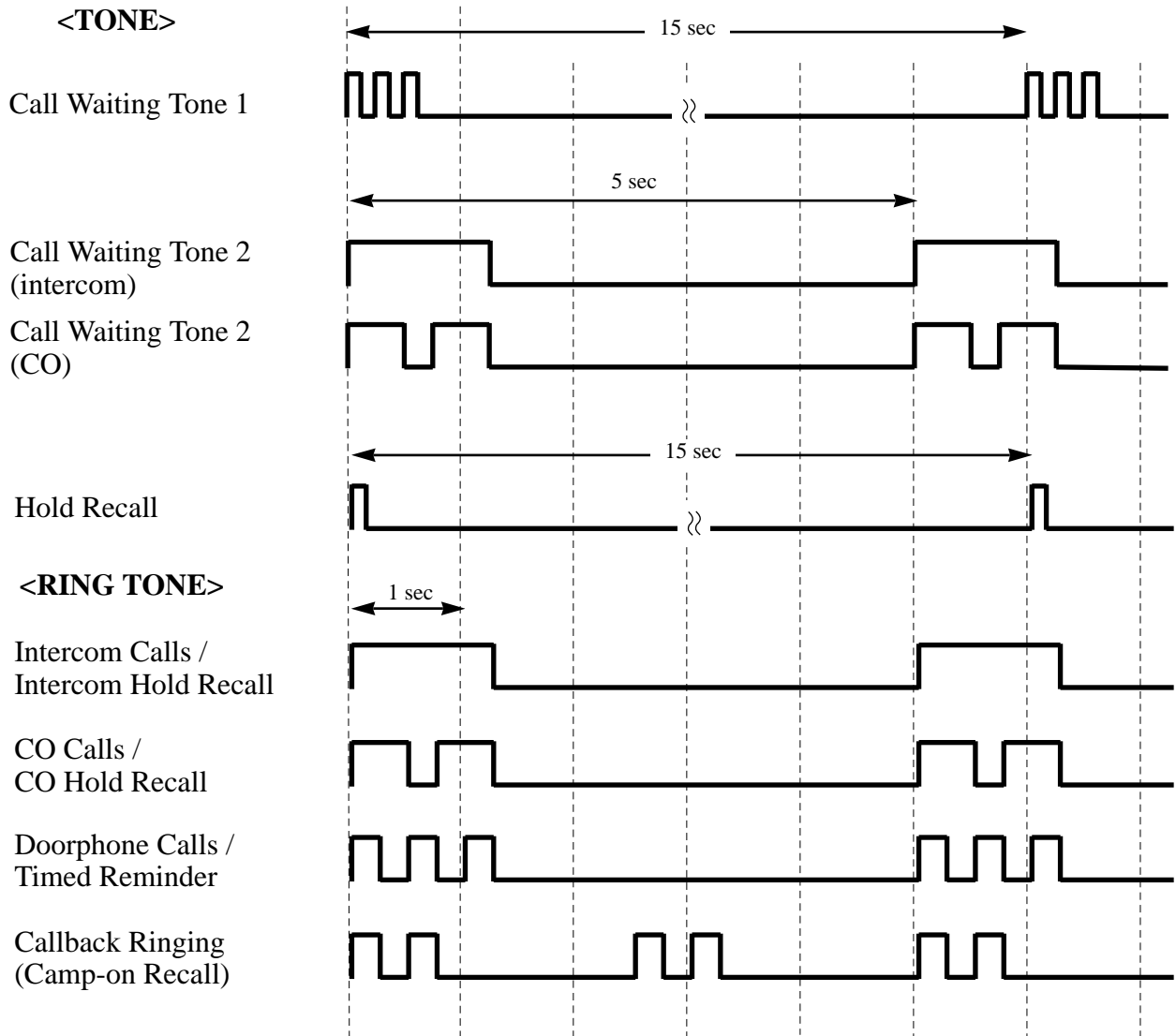
- Extension numbers can be two to four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit. To assign the extension number, please refer to the Installation Manual.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialed during dial tone.
- When "×" or "#" are included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users of loop disconnect (LD) telephones to access the feature.

**Programming References**

- System Programming — Installation Manual
- [003] Extension Number Set
  - [100] Flexible Numbering

## Tone List





## Troubleshooting

### *If a power failure should happen...*

Your KX-TD816 or KX-TD1232 System enables conversations between specific CO lines and SLTs (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

### *Power Failure Transfer*

KX-TD816 : up to three SLTs can be connected to CO1, CO2 and CO5.  
 CO1 is connected to the extension of jack number 1.  
 CO2 is connected to the extension of jack number 2.  
 CO5 is connected to the power failure transfer jack.

KX-TD1232 : up to three SLTs can be connected to CO1, CO2 and CO 9 which are connected to the power failure transfer jacks.

All the other conversations except for the above combinations are disconnected during a power failure.

When the power restored after a power failure, your system automatically restarts its operation keeping the previous system data as much as possible.

Problem	Probable Cause	Possible Solution
Nothing is heard in handsfree mode.	"Headset" mode is selected.	When the headset is not used, set the mode to "Handset." Refer to "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2), or "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).
The unit does not ring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ringer Volume is set to "OFF."</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the Ringer Volume to a higher value. Refer to "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).</li> </ul>
The display blinks with the following message: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">Set Time &amp; Date</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">1 Jan 12:00AM</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">1 Jan '94 SAT</div>	System internal clock does not work properly.	Consult with an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center.





**Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.**

Central P.O. Box 288, Osaka 530-91, Japan

Printed in Japan

**PQQX11289YA** S1294MT2076MT